

DRAFT SUPPLEMENTAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

Supplemental Environmental Assessment to Analyze Impacts of NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service Determination that Five Hatchery Programs for Elwha River Salmon and Steelhead as Described in Joint State-Tribal Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans and One Tribal Harvest Plan Satisfy the Endangered Species Act Section 4(d) Rule



Prepared by the
National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region

In Cooperation with the
National Park Service, Olympic National Park
and
Bureau of Indian Affairs, Northwest Region

June 2014

Cover Sheet
June 2014 Public Review Draft

Title of Environmental Review: Supplemental Environmental Assessment to Analyze Impacts of NOAA’s National Marine Fisheries Service Determination that Five Hatchery Programs for Elwha River Salmon and Steelhead as Described in Joint State-Tribal Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans and One Tribal Harvest Plan satisfy the Endangered Species Act Section 4(d) Rule

Distinct Population Segments: Puget Sound Chinook Salmon, Puget Sound Steelhead, and Southern Pacific Eulachon

Responsible Agency and Official: Barry Thom
Deputy Regional Administrator
National Marine Fisheries Service
West Coast Region
7600 Sand Point Way N.E., Building 1
Seattle, WA 98115

Contacts: Allyson Purcell
Sustainable Fisheries Division
National Marine Fisheries Service
West Coast Region
1201 NE Lloyd Blvd, Suite 1100
Portland, OR 97232

Legal Mandate: Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended and implemented – 50 CFR Part 223

Location of Proposed Activities: Elwha River Basin, Washington

Activity Considered: Endangered Species Act section 4(d) Rule determinations for five Hatchery Genetic Management Plans and one Tribal Harvest Plan

Table of Contents

1.	PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION	1
1.1.	Background.....	1
1.2.	Description of the Proposed Action.....	2
1.3.	Purpose of and Need for the Action	6
1.4.	Action Area.....	6
1.5.	Relationship to Other Plans, Regulations, Agreements, Laws, Secretarial Orders, and Executive Orders	8
1.5.1.	Elwha Act.....	8
1.5.2.	Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration EIS.....	9
1.5.3.	Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration Implementation EIS	9
1.5.4.	Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan.....	9
1.5.5.	Monitoring and Adaptive Management Plans for the Elwha Restoration Project....	10
1.5.6.	Clean Water Act.....	10
1.5.7.	Bald Eagle and Golden Eagle Protection Act.....	11
1.5.8.	Marine Mammal Protection Act	11
1.5.9.	Executive Order 12898	12
1.5.10.	Treaties of Point Elliot, Medicine Creek, and Point No Point.....	12
1.5.11.	U.S. v. Washington	12
1.5.12.	Secretarial Order 3206	13
1.5.13.	The Federal Trust Responsibility.....	13
1.5.14.	Washington State Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive Species Act.....	14
1.5.15.	Hatchery and Fishery Reform Policy.....	14
1.5.16.	Recovery Plans for Puget Sound Salmon	14
1.5.17.	Wilderness Act.....	15
2.	ALTERNATIVES INCLUDING THE PROPOSED ACTION	16
2.1.	Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule.....	16
2.2.	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	16
2.3.	Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	17

2.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule 18	
2.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) - Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	18
2.6. Alternatives Considered but not Analyzed in Detail	20
2.6.1. Operate Hatchery Programs for Listed Species Only	20
2.6.2. Approve Proposed Hatchery Programs under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act.....	20
2.6.3. Hatchery Programs with Additional Best Management Practices	20
2.6.4. Hatchery Programs with Increased Production Levels	20
2.6.5. Hatchery Programs that Release Fish in Streams outside of the Elwha River Basin to Maintain a Genetic Reserve during the Preservation Phase	21
3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT	22
3.1. Introduction	22
3.2. Water Quantity	23
3.3. Water Quality	25
3.4. Salmon and Steelhead.....	33
3.4.1. Puget Sound Chinook Salmon (ESA-listed).....	37
3.4.2. Puget Sound Steelhead (ESA-listed).....	40
3.4.3. Puget Sound Fall Chum Salmon	42
3.4.4. Puget Sound Pink Salmon.....	43
3.4.5. Puget Sound Coho Salmon	44
3.5. Other Fish Species	45
3.6. Wildlife.....	49
3.7. Socioeconomics	53
3.8. Cultural Resources.....	54
3.9. Human Health and Safety	54
3.10. Environmental Justice.....	55
4. ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES	59
4.1. Introduction	59
4.2. Water Quantity	61

4.2.1.	Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule	61
4.2.2.	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	61
4.2.3.	Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	62
4.2.4.	Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	64
4.2.5.	Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) - Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	65
4.3.	Water Quality	66
4.3.1.	Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule	66
4.3.2.	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	67
4.3.3.	Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	68
4.3.4.	Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) -- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Do not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.	69
4.3.5.	Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	69
4.4.	Salmon and Steelhead.....	70
4.4.1.	Puget Sound Chinook Salmon (ESA-listed).....	71
4.4.2.	Puget Sound Steelhead (ESA-listed).....	79
4.4.3.	Puget Sound Fall Chum Salmon.....	87
4.4.4.	Puget Sound Pink Salmon.....	94
4.4.5.	Puget Sound Coho Salmon	101
4.5.	Other Fish Species.....	108
4.5.1.	Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule ..	108

4.5.2.	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	110
4.5.3.	Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	111
4.5.4.	Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	112
4.5.5.	Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	113
4.6.	Wildlife.....	115
4.6.1.	Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule ..	115
4.6.2.	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	116
4.6.3.	Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	117
4.6.4.	Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	118
4.6.5.	Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	119
4.7.	Socioeconomics.....	120
4.7.1.	Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule ..	120
4.7.2.	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	120
4.7.3.	Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	121
4.7.4.	Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	122

4.7.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	122
4.8. Cultural Resources.....	123
4.8.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule ..	123
4.8.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	124
4.8.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	125
4.8.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	125
4.8.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	126
4.9. Human Health and Safety	127
4.9.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule ..	127
4.9.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	127
4.9.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	128
4.9.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	128
4.9.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	128
4.10. Environmental Justice	129
4.10.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule ..	129
4.10.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	130

4.10.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	131
4.10.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule	132
4.10.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule.....	133
5. CUMULATIVE IMPACTS.....	135
5.1. Introduction	135
5.2. Other Programs, Plans, and Policies.....	135
5.3. Climate Change	136
6. AGENCIES CONSULTED.....	138
7. REFERENCES CITED.....	139

List of Tables

Table 1. Permit applications for Elwha River salmon and steelhead hatchery programs.	1
Table 2. Hatchery facilities associated with the proposed Elwha River watershed native salmon and steelhead population supportive breeding programs.	4
Table 3. Annual juvenile and resultant adult hatchery production levels by salmon and steelhead species under baseline conditions.	23
Table 4. Water source and use by hatchery facility.	24
Table 5. Water source and use by hatchery facility and applicable 303(d) listings.	26
Table 6. General mechanisms through which hatchery programs can affect natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations.	35
Table 7. Range and status of other fish species that may interact with Elwha River salmon and steelhead.	46
Table 8. Status and habitat associations of wildlife in the analysis area with direct or indirect relationships with hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead.	50
Table 9. Percentage minority, per capita income, and percentage below poverty level in Clallam County and Washington State.	57
Table 10. Summary of expected changes in environmental conditions in the Elwha River Basin relative to baseline conditions.	60
Table 11. Water use by hatchery facility and alternative.	61

List of Figures

Figure 1. Action area (not shown: Manchester, Washington, hatchery facility). Source: Ward et al. 2008).	8
Figure 2. Elwha Channel Hatchery yearling Chinook salmon mortalities on the banks of the Elwha River resulting from lethal river turbidity levels, April 2013.....	29
Figure 3. Elwha River mainstem condition on December 11, 2012. Photo courtesy of National Park Service, May 2014.....	30
Figure 4. Middle Elwha River floodplain habitat (Boston Charley Creek) prior to dam removal (on left from 1997) and same location after dam removal commenced (on right from 2013). Photos courtesy of Mike McHenry, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe.	31
Figure 5. Middle Elwha River floodplain habitat (Elwha Campground) prior to dam removal (on left in 2003) and same location after dam removal commenced (on right from 2013). Photos courtesy of Mike McHenry, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe.....	32
Figure 6. The Elwha River Basin, including the location of Elwha and Glines Canyon Dams, and hatchery structures relevant to the analysis. Numbers on the Elwha River mainstem are river kilometers from the mouth (e.g., river mile 13.5 is equal to river kilometer 20.1).	34
Figure 7. Total run size (natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish included) of Chinook salmon to the Elwha River – 1976 through 2011. Source: WDFW Run Reconstruction - January 23, 2013, and WDFW 2012.....	39

1 **1. PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION**

2 **1.1. Background**

3 NOAA’s National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is the lead agency responsible for
4 administering the Endangered Species Act (ESA) as it relates to listed salmon and steelhead.
5 Actions that may affect listed species are reviewed by NMFS under section 7 or section 10 of the
6 ESA or under section 4(d), which can be used to limit the application of take prohibitions
7 described in section 9. NMFS issued a final rule pursuant to ESA section 4(d) (4(d) Rule),
8 adopting regulations necessary and advisable to conserve threatened species (50 CFR 223.203).
9 The 4(d) Rule applies the take prohibitions in section 9(a)(1) of the ESA to salmon and steelhead
10 listed as threatened, and also sets forth specific circumstances when the prohibitions will not
11 apply, known as 4(d) limits. With regard to hatchery programs described in Hatchery and
12 Genetic Management Plans (HGMPs), NMFS declared under limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule that section
13 9 take prohibitions would not apply to activities carried out under those HGMPs when NMFS
14 determines that the HGMPs meet the requirements of limit 6.

15
16 On August 1, 2012, NMFS received four HGMPs for hatchery programs in the Elwha River
17 (LEFT 2012a; LEKT 2012b; LEKT 2012c; LEKT and WDFW 2012)¹. On August 31, 2012,
18 NMFS received one additional HGMP for hatchery programs in the Elwha River (WDFW
19 2012a). All five HGMPs were submitted pursuant to limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule. On August 27,
20 2012, The Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe submitted a tribal resource management plan for harvest
21 (Tribal Harvest Plan) of Elwha River winter steelhead (LEKT 2012d). The Tribal Harvest Plan
22 was submitted pursuant to the Tribal 4(d) Rule.

23
24 Table 1. Permit applications for Elwha River salmon and steelhead hatchery programs.

Hatchery Program	Operator
Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery Native Steelhead Program	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe
Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery Coho Salmon Program	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe
Elwha River Pink Salmon Odd and Even Year Preservation and Restoration Program	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe and Washington Department of Wildlife
Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery Fall Chum Salmon Program	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe
Elwha Channel Facility Summer/Fall Chinook Salmon Fingerling and Yearling Program	Washington Department of Wildlife
Harvest Management Plan for Elwha River Winter Steelhead	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe

25

¹ In this document, NMFS makes a distinction between “program” – the actual set of activities carried out to achieve objectives for the given group of fish – and “HGMP” – the written plan describing the program. This distinction is useful, since the program causes the effects considered in this analysis, while the HGMP is the subject of NMFS’ potential approval for compliance with the ESA.

1 A Draft Environmental Assessment on the effects of the proposed plans was released for a 30-
2 day public comment period on October 16, 2012 (77 FR 63294). The comment period for
3 review of the Draft Environmental Assessment on the proposed plans expired on November 15,
4 2012. A Final Environmental Assessment and a Finding of No Significant Impact were
5 completed by NMFS on December 11, 2012.

6
7 This Draft Supplemental Environmental Assessment is being prepared in response to the court
8 order in *Wild Fish Conservancy, et al. v. National Park Service, et al.*, NO. C12-5109 BHS
9 (W.D. Wash.), wherein the court held that, in order to be legally sufficient, the Environmental
10 Assessment should either analyze in detail an alternative involving reduced releases of hatchery
11 smolts, or adequately explain why such an alternative is unreasonable. Specifically, the court
12 expressed concern that the alternatives in the 2012 Final Environmental Assessment did not
13 adequately consider whether smaller-sized hatchery programs would result in fewer impacts to
14 naturally-spawning salmonid species. The court also raised questions about how the alternatives
15 fit the purpose and need. These concerns are addressed by the inclusion of a reduced release
16 alternative and by additional clarifications in this Draft Supplemental Environmental
17 Assessment.

18
19 NMFS is evaluating the five HGMPs and the Tribal Harvest Plan collectively in one
20 Environmental Assessment because they overlap in geography, were submitted to NMFS around
21 the same time, and rely on a common approach based upon the Elwha River Fish Restoration
22 Plan (Ward et al. 2008). The final decisions on the hatchery and harvest plans are pursuant to
23 separate authorities and will be made in separate ESA decision documents.

24 25 **1.2. Description of the Proposed Action**

26 The Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW)
27 have submitted to NMFS five jointly operated hatchery programs in the Elwha River Basin. The
28 plans were submitted pursuant to limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule for the listed Puget Sound Chinook
29 salmon evolutionarily significant unit (ESU) and listed Puget Sound steelhead distinct population
30 segment (DPS). Two of the hatchery programs release ESA-listed Chinook salmon and
31 steelhead, and three hatchery programs release non-ESA listed coho, fall chum, and pink salmon
32 into the Elwha River watershed. All of the programs are currently operating for Elwha River
33 salmon and steelhead conservation purposes, and all five hatchery programs raise fish native to
34 the Elwha River Basin.

35
36 Under the Proposed Action, NMFS would make a determination that the submitted HGMPs meet
37 the requirements of limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule. NMFS's determination would apply for the duration
38 of the preservation and recolonization phases of fish restoration in the Elwha River Basin, as

1 defined in the HGMPs. These phases would encompass the periods during removal of the two
2 Elwha River dams (Elwha Dam and Glines Canyon Dam), and for a period following that
3 removal as river habitat, and the productivity of salmon and steelhead populations, recover from
4 dam removal effects. Activities included in the plans are as follows:

- 5
- 6 • Broodstock collection at Elwha Channel Facility, Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery, Morse
7 Creek Facility, and through opportunistic seining, gaffing, and gill-netting in the lower
8 Elwha River (Table 2)
- 9 • Holding, identification, and spawning of adult fish at WDFW’s Elwha Channel Facility
10 and Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery (Table 2)
- 11 • Egg incubation and fish rearing at Hurd Creek, Sol Duc, Elwha Channel, and Morse
12 Creek Facilities (Elwha Channel Facility program), Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery (all other
13 species programs), and Manchester Research Station (captive broodstock pink salmon
14 program) (Table 2)
- 15 • Release of up to 2.5 million subyearling and 200,000 yearling Chinook salmon from
16 Elwha Channel Facility; 200,000 yearling Chinook salmon from Morse Creek Facility
17 (Elwha genetic reserve program); and 175,000 steelhead, 425,000 coho salmon,
18 1,025,000 fall chum salmon, and 3,000,000 pink salmon from Lower Elwha Fish
19 Hatchery (Table 2)
- 20 • Upstream transport and release of adult salmon and steelhead surplus to hatchery
21 broodstock needs via truck
- 22 • Implementation of measures to minimize risks to listed fish species, including use of only
23 native salmon and steelhead as broodstock, maintenance of effective breeding population
24 sizes, and application of appropriate mating protocols to minimize genetic risks; release
25 of smolts only, release of all juvenile fish into the lowest portion of the Elwha River, and
26 release of juvenile fish at times that minimize interactions with juvenile natural-origin
27 fish to minimize ecological risks; and, compliance with water withdrawal, screening, and
28 effluent discharge permits to minimize facility operation risks
- 29 • Monitoring and evaluation activities to assess the performance of the programs in
30 preserving and recolonizing native salmon and steelhead

31

32 Activities included in the HGMPs to meet conservation objectives for each of the native Elwha
33 River salmon and steelhead populations, including broodstock collection methods and goals,
34 juvenile fish release numbers by life stage, and juvenile fish release locations, were developed by
35 the *United States v. Washington* salmon resource managers (Washington Department of Fish and
36 Wildlife and the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe), as guided by the Elwha Fish Restoration Plan and
37 federal agency and independent scientific experts. In particular, proposed annual adult
38 broodstock collection and juvenile salmon and steelhead release numbers were developed based

1 on the need to produce enough returning adult fish to preserve the abundance and genetic
 2 diversity of the remnant native populations during and for a period after dam removal. The
 3 proposed HGMPs were also sized to increase the number of adult fish spawning in the river,
 4 which will aid in the recolonizing of available healthy habitat and the restoration of naturally
 5 self-sustaining populations.

6

7 Table 2. Hatchery facilities associated with the proposed Elwha River watershed native
 8 salmon and steelhead population supportive breeding programs.

Activity	Facility	Location	Does Facility Exist under Baseline Conditions?	Is Facility Operated under Baseline Conditions?
Broodstock collection ¹	Elwha Channel Facility	River mile 3.5 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery	River mile 1.25 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Morse Creek Facility ¹	River mile 1.0 on Morse Creek	Yes	Yes
	Opportunistic seining, gaffing, and gill-netting ¹	Downstream of river mile 4.9 on the Elwha River	N/A	Yes
Spawning	Elwha Channel Facility	River mile 3.5 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery	River mile 1.25 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Morse Creek Facility ¹	River mile 1.0 Morse Creek	Yes	Yes
Incubation	Hurd Creek Hatchery	River mile 0.2 on Hurd Creek (a tributary to the Dungeness at river mile 2.8)	Yes	Yes
	Lower Elwha Hatchery	River mile 1.25 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
Rearing	Elwha Channel Facility	River mile 3.5 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery	River mile 1.25 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Morse Creek Facility	River mile 1.0 Morse Creek	Yes	Yes
	Sol Duc Hatchery	River mile 29 on the Sol Duc River	Yes	Yes
	Manchester Research Station	Manchester, Washington	Yes	Yes
Juvenile release	Elwha Channel Facility	River mile 3.5 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes

Activity	Facility	Location	Does Facility Exist under Baseline Conditions?	Is Facility Operated under Baseline Conditions?
	Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery	River mile 1.25 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Morse Creek Facility	River mile 1.0 Morse Creek	Yes	Yes
Adult release	Elwha River mainstem and tributary areas	Elwha River watershed upstream of river mile 4.9	N/A	Yes
Monitoring and evaluation	Elwha Channel Facility	River mile 3.5 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery	River mile 1.25 on the Elwha River	Yes	Yes
	Watershed areas accessible to natural salmon and steelhead migration, spawning and rearing	Elwha River watershed areas from river mile 0 through river mile 45 plus its tributaries	N/A	N/A

¹ Broodstock collection actions associated with the five hatchery programs were previously evaluated and authorized by NMFS through separate ESA consultations with the National Park Service addressing dam deconstruction effects on listed fish. Broodstock collection actions required to implement the Chinook salmon and steelhead hatchery plans were required as terms and conditions to limit the effects of take resulting from the release of stored sediments behind the dams.
N/A = Not applicable.

A Tribal Harvest Plan has been submitted by the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe for harvest of hatchery-origin steelhead in the Elwha River Basin. The Tribal Harvest Plan would guide management of steelhead fisheries in the Elwha River. Harvest of Elwha steelhead outside of the Elwha River, e.g., in coastal marine salmon fisheries in British Columbia or Washington, or in the Strait of Juan de Fuca or elsewhere in Puget Sound, is not regulated by the Tribal Harvest Plan. Under the Tribal Harvest Plan, the Tribal early-timed fisheries directed at non-native, hatchery-origin steelhead (i.e., Chambers Creek fish) would continue in the lower 5 miles of the Elwha River through the 2013-2014 fishing season when the last non-native steelhead adults are expected to return. After the 2013-2014 steelhead fishing season, a moratorium on all Elwha River tribal fisheries would be in effect, and the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would stop fishing in the Elwha River Basin until 2018. At that point, the Tribe proposes to initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on native stock, hatchery-origin fish if the late-timed natural-origin steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Beginning January of 2020 and later, if the natural-origin component of the steelhead population exceeds 500 fish, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would scale up their fishery to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead.

1 **1.3. Purpose of and Need for the Action**

2 The purpose of the Proposed Action is to ensure that the hatchery programs operated by the
3 Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe and WDFW for the production of Chinook salmon, steelhead, coho
4 salmon, fall chum salmon, and pink salmon as described in the five HGMPs and the Tribal
5 Harvest Plan comply with the requirements of the ESA, and are reviewed for potential approval
6 under the ESA 4(d) Rule.

7

8 NMFS’s need for the Proposed Action is two-fold:

9

- 10 • Ensure the proposed hatchery programs and harvest plan comply with the requirements of
- 11 the ESA
- 12 • Meet NMFS’s tribal treaty rights stewardship responsibilities

13

14 The applicants’ need for the Proposed Action is five-fold:

15

- 16 • Preserve and assist in the recolonization of all native salmon and steelhead populations in
- 17 the Elwha River Basin during and after the removal of two dams
- 18 • Ensure substantial progress towards fish restoration in the Elwha River within a 20- to
- 19 30-year time frame
- 20 • Fulfill treaty-reserved fishing rights on steelhead² and Chinook, pink, chum, and coho
- 21 salmon as the populations recover
- 22 • Provide fishing opportunities for citizens of Washington State as the populations recover
- 23 • Use existing hatchery facilities to meet the recovery objectives for the Elwha River

24

25 **1.4. Action Area**

26 The action area (or project area) is the geographic area where the Proposed Action would take
27 place. It includes the places where Elwha River fish would be spawned, incubated, reared,
28 acclimated, released, or harvested under the proposed hatchery and tribal harvest plans (Figure
29 1). The following facilities would be used by the Elwha River hatchery programs:

30

- 31 • Elwha Channel Facility (river mile 3.5 on Elwha River)
- 32 • Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery (river mile 1.25 on Elwha River)
- 33 • Morse Creek Facility (river mile 1.0 on Morse Creek)
- 34 • Elwha River mainstem weir (river mile 3.7 on the Elwha River)

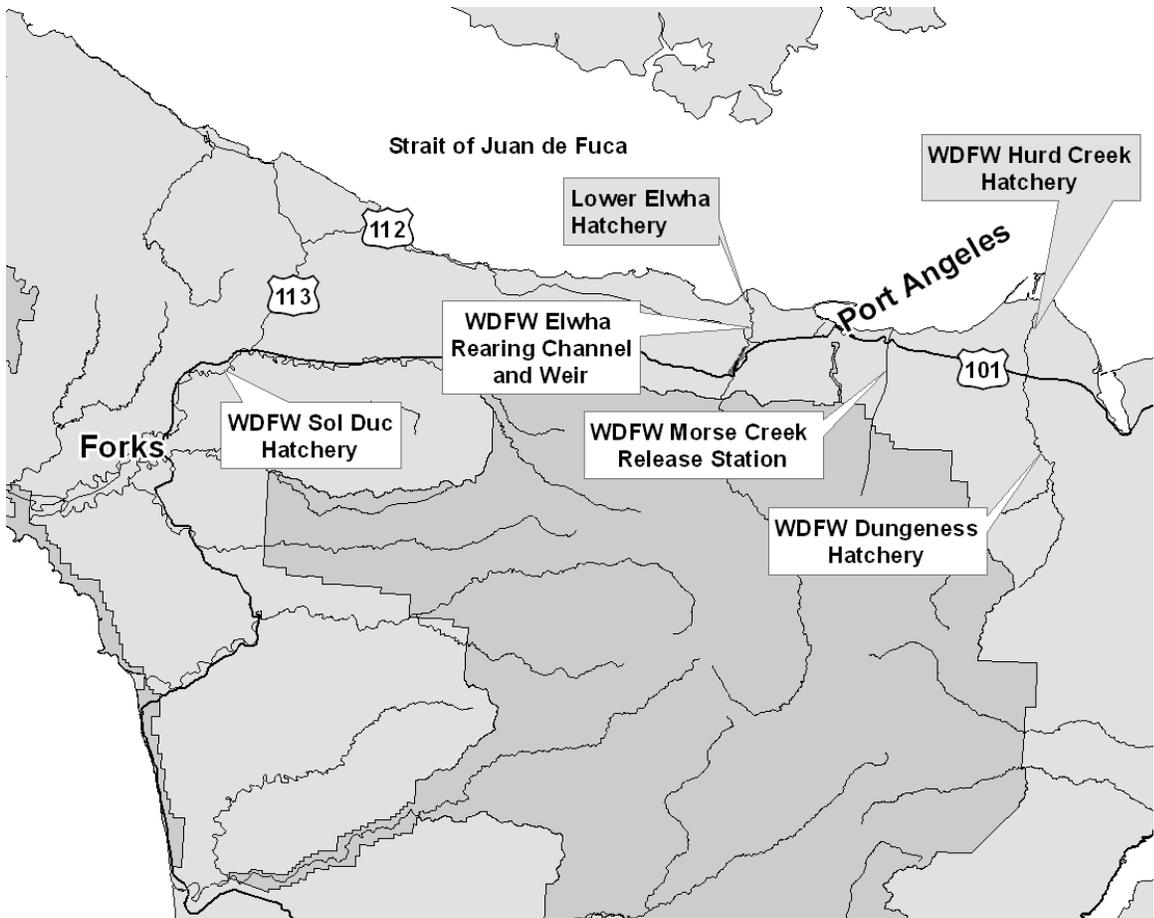
² The proposed Tribal Harvest Plan (LEKT 2012d) for native stock hatchery-origin steelhead takes into account the status of the total adult return of native Elwha River steelhead in its current depressed condition, and the need for the population to recover. As such, steelhead harvests under the Tribal Harvest Plan would be maintained at very low levels, and below levels that would allow fulfillment of the Lower Elwha Tribe’s treaty-reserved fishing rights.

- 1 • Hurd Creek Hatchery (river mile 0.2 on Hurd Creek, a tributary to the Dungeness River
- 2 at river mile 2.8)
- 3 • Sol Duc Hatchery (river mile 29 on the Sol Duc River)
- 4 • Manchester Research Station (Manchester, Washington)
- 5

6 In addition, adult hatchery-origin fish would be released in mainstem and tributary areas above
7 river mile 4.9 of the Elwha River. Monitoring and evaluation activities would occur from the
8 mouth of the Elwha River upstream to river mile 45 (its headwaters) plus its tributaries,
9 including in the Olympic National Park and Olympic Wilderness Area. Harvest activities may
10 occur in the Elwha River mainstem as far upstream as the boundary of the Olympic National
11 Park (river mile 9.6) starting with tribal ceremonial and subsistence fisheries in 2018.

12
13 The analysis area is the geographic extent that is being evaluated for a particular resource. For
14 some resources, the analysis area may be larger than the action area, since some of the effects of
15 the alternatives may occur outside the action area. The analysis area for each resource is
16 described in Chapter 3, Affected Environment.

17



1
 2 Figure 1. Action area (not shown: Manchester, Washington, hatchery facility). Source: Ward et
 3 al. 2008).

4
 5 **1.5. Relationship to Other Plans, Regulations, Agreements, Laws, Secretarial Orders,**
 6 **and Executive Orders**

7 In addition to NEPA and ESA, other plans, regulations, agreements, treaties, laws, and
 8 Secretarial and Executive Orders also affect hatchery operations in the Elwha River. They are
 9 summarized below to provide additional context for Elwha River hatchery programs.

10
 11 **1.5.1. Elwha Act**

12 The Elwha River Ecosystem and Fisheries Restoration Act, or “The Elwha Act” was signed on
 13 October 24, 1992 by the President of the United States of America. The Elwha Act authorized
 14 the Secretary of Interior to acquire the two hydroelectric dams on the Elwha River and
 15 implement the actions necessary to achieve full restoration of the Elwha River and native
 16 anadromous (salmon and steelhead) fisheries therein.

1 **1.5.2. Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration EIS**

2 To implement the Elwha Act’s goal of “full restoration of the Elwha River ecosystem and native
3 anadromous fisheries,” the Secretary of the Interior directed the National Park Service to conduct
4 NEPA analysis on the preferred method for doing so. A final EIS was completed in 1995 (NPS
5 1995). This document is herein incorporated by reference.
6

7 **1.5.3. Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration Implementation EIS**

8 After the National Park Service completed their EIS on Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration
9 (Subsection 1.5.2, Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration EIS), they developed a second EIS, the
10 “implementation EIS,” to examine options for removing the Elwha and Glines Canyon Dams.
11 The final EIS on Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration Implementation was complete in 1996
12 (NPS 1996). A supplemental EIS on Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration Implementation was
13 completed in 2005 (NPS 2005). Both of these documents are herein incorporated by reference.
14

15 **1.5.4. Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan**

16 In 2008, the Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan was completed (Ward et al. 2008). It was
17 developed collaboratively by biologists from Federal, state, and tribal agencies with expertise in
18 Elwha salmon and steelhead populations and their habitat to identify a general multiagency
19 approach and scientific framework for preserving and restoring fish populations before, during,
20 and after dam removal. The plan is not self-implementing, but relies on various entities’
21 subsequent actions, such as the proposed hatchery plans, to carry it out.
22

23 The primary objective of the agencies and tribe, as described in the Elwha River Fish Restoration
24 Plan, is to reestablish self-sustaining fish populations and their habitats. The Elwha River Fish
25 Restoration Plan recommends plans and schedules for salmon and steelhead hatchery programs.
26 It also proposes a process for monitoring and evaluating the effects of hatchery programs during
27 Elwha River restoration. Although the Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan identifies three phases
28 of Elwha River recovery – before, during, and after dam removal – the submitted HGMPs and
29 Tribal Harvest Plan would adopt four phases based on both biological and temporal conditions.
30 The phases described in the HGMPs and referred to in the Tribal Harvest Plan divide the post
31 preservation, “after dam removal” phase from the Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan into three
32 additional phases (recolonization, local adaptation, and self-sustaining). The proposed HGMPs
33 and Tribal Harvest Plan describe hatchery and harvest activities during the first two phases of
34 recovery: (1) preservation and (2) recolonization.
35

1 **1.5.5. Monitoring and Adaptive Management Plans for the Elwha Restoration Project**

2 Biologists from federal, state, and tribal agencies with expertise in Elwha salmon and steelhead
3 populations and their habitat have developed two draft monitoring and adaptive management
4 plans for the Elwha Restoration Project. The purpose of the monitoring and adaptive
5 management plans is to create recommended strategies that address uncertainty, incorporate the
6 best available scientific methods and management responses, and best ensure the recovery of the
7 native Elwha Chinook salmon, steelhead, and other non-listed stocks of anadromous salmonids,
8 while minimizing the risks to these species from the dam removal and stock preservation efforts.
9

10 The adaptive management process includes recommendations for a decision making process and
11 timeframe, defined decision rules, a decision focused monitoring and evaluation plan, and relies
12 on performance indicators and triggers and thresholds tied to the monitoring in order to guide
13 associated management actions. The plans develop objectives, performance indicators and
14 triggers for the four different phases of restoration: preservation, recolonization, local adaptation,
15 and self-sustaining population.
16

17 Like the Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan, the monitoring and adaptive management plans are
18 the recommendations of the authors, and are not self-implementing or action-forcing. They rely
19 on various entities' subsequent actions, such as the proposed hatchery plans, to carry them out.
20 Many of the actions and goals recommended in the monitoring and adaptive management plans
21 have been incorporated into the submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan. Other actions have
22 an identified funding source, and are, therefore, reasonably certain to occur. However, there are
23 many actions identified in the monitoring and adaptive management plans that may be too costly
24 for implementation in the near future. Therefore, these actions are not relied upon in NMFS'
25 determinations based on this Environmental Assessment because they are not reasonably certain
26 to occur.
27

28 **1.5.6. Clean Water Act**

29 The Clean Water Act (33 USC 1251, 1977, as amended in 1987), administered by the U.S.
30 Environmental Protection Agency and state water quality agencies, is the principal Federal
31 legislation directed at protecting water quality. Each state implements and carries forth Federal
32 provisions, as well as approves and reviews National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
33 applications, and establishes total maximum daily loads for rivers, lakes, and streams. The states
34 are responsible for setting the water quality standards needed to support all beneficial uses,
35 including protection of public health, recreational activities, aquatic life, and water supplies.
36 The Washington State Water Pollution Control Act, codified as Revised Code of Washington
37 Chapter 90.48, designates the Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology) as the agency
38 responsible for carrying out the provisions of the Federal Clean Water Act within Washington

1 State. The agency is responsible for establishing water quality standards, making and enforcing
2 water quality rules, and operating waste discharge permit programs. These regulations are
3 described in Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 173. Hatchery operations are required to
4 comply with the Clean Water Act.
5

6 **1.5.7. Bald Eagle and Golden Eagle Protection Act**

7 The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 USC. 668-668c), enacted in 1940, and amended
8 several times since then, prohibits the taking bald eagles, including their parts, nests, or eggs.
9 The act defines “take” as "pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, kill, capture, trap, collect,
10 molest or disturb." The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, who is responsible for carrying out
11 provisions of this Act, define “disturb” to include a “decrease in its productivity, by substantially
12 interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering behavior, or nest abandonment, by
13 substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering behavior.” Changes in
14 hatchery production have the potential to affect eagle productivity through changes in its prey
15 source (salmon and steelhead).
16

17 **1.5.8. Marine Mammal Protection Act**

18 The Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (16 USC 1361) as amended, establishes a national
19 policy designated to protect and conserve wild marine mammals and their habitats. This policy
20 was established so as not to diminish such species or populations beyond the point at which they
21 cease to be a significant functioning element in the ecosystem, nor to diminish such species
22 below their optimum sustainable population. All marine mammals are protected under the
23 Marine Mammal Protection Act.
24

25 The Marine Mammal Protection Act prohibits, with certain exceptions, the take of marine
26 mammals in United States waters and by United States citizens on the high seas, and the
27 importation of marine mammals and marine mammal products into the United States. The term
28 “take,” as defined by the Marine Mammal Protection Act, means to “harass, hunt, capture, or
29 kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal.” The Marine Mammal
30 Protection Act further defines harassment as “any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance which (i)
31 has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild; or (ii) has the
32 potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing a
33 disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing,
34 breeding, feeding, or sheltering but which does not have the potential to injure a marine mammal
35 or marine mammal stock in the wild.”
36

1 NMFS is responsible for reviewing Federal actions for compliance with the Marine Mammal
2 Protection Act. Changes in fish production can indirectly affect marine mammals by altering the
3 number of available prey (salmon and steelhead).
4

5 **1.5.9. Executive Order 12898**

6 In 1994, the President issued Executive Order 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental*
7 *Justice in Minority and Low-income Populations*. The objectives of the Executive Order include
8 developing Federal agency implementation strategies, identifying minority and low-income
9 populations where proposed Federal actions could have disproportionately high and adverse
10 human health and environmental effects, and encouraging the participation of minority and low-
11 income populations in the NEPA process. Changes in hatchery production have the potential to
12 affect the extent of harvest available for minority and low-income populations.
13

14 **1.5.10. Treaties of Point Elliot, Medicine Creek, and Point No Point**

15 Beginning in the mid-1850s, the United States entered into a series of treaties with tribes in
16 Puget Sound. The treaties were completed to secure the rights of the tribes to land and the use of
17 natural resources in their historically inhabited areas, in exchange for the ceding of land to the
18 United States for settlement by its citizens. These treaties secured the rights of tribes for taking
19 fish at usual and accustomed grounds and stations in common with all citizens of the United
20 States. Marine and freshwater areas of Puget Sound were affirmed as the usual and accustomed
21 fishing areas for treaty tribes under *U.S. v. Washington* (1974).
22

23 **1.5.11. U.S. v. Washington**

24 *U.S. v. Washington* (1974) is the Federal court proceeding that enforces and implements reserved
25 treaty fishing rights with regards to salmon and steelhead returning to Puget Sound. Hatcheries in
26 Puget Sound provide salmon and steelhead for these fisheries. Without many of these hatcheries,
27 there would be few, if any, fish for the tribes to harvest. These fishing rights and attendant access
28 were established by treaties that the Federal government signed with the tribes in the 1850s. In
29 those treaties, the tribes agreed to allow the peaceful settlement of Indian lands in western
30 Washington in exchange for their continued right to fish, gather shellfish, hunt, and exercise
31 other sovereign rights. Under Phase II of *U.S. v. Washington*, the Federal District Court ensured
32 tribes the rights to the protection of fish habitat subject to treaty catch and a right to the fish that
33 are produced by hatcheries. In 1974, Judge George Boldt decided in *U.S. v. Washington* that the
34 tribes' fair and equitable share was 50 percent of all of the harvestable fish destined for the
35 tribes' traditional fishing places.
36

1 **1.5.12. Secretarial Order 3206**

2 Secretarial Order 3206 (*American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal-Tribal Trust Responsibilities*
3 *and the ESA*) issued by the secretaries of the Departments of Interior and Commerce, clarifies the
4 responsibilities of the agencies, bureaus, and offices of the departments when actions taken under
5 the ESA and its implementing regulations affect, or may affect, Indian lands, tribal trust
6 resources, or the exercise of American Indian tribal rights as they are defined in the order.
7 Secretarial Order 3206 acknowledges the trust responsibility and treaty obligations of the United
8 States toward tribes and tribal members, as well as its government-to-government relationship
9 when corresponding with tribes. Under the order, NMFS and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
10 (Services) “will carry out their responsibilities under the [ESA] in a manner that harmonizes the
11 Federal trust responsibility to tribes, tribal sovereignty, and statutory missions of the [Services],
12 and that strives to ensure that Indian tribes do not bear a disproportionate burden for the
13 conservation of listed species, so as to avoid or minimize the potential for conflict and
14 confrontation.”

15
16 More specifically, the Services shall, among other things, do the following:

- 17
- 18 • Work directly with Indian tribes on a government-to-government basis to promote
 - 19 healthy ecosystems (Sec. 5, Principle 1)
 - 20 • Recognize that Indian lands are not subject to the same controls as Federal public lands
 - 21 (Sect. 5, Principle 2)
 - 22 • Assist Indian tribes in developing and expanding tribal programs so that healthy
 - 23 ecosystems are promoted and conservation restrictions are unnecessary (Sec. 5,
 - 24 Principle 3)
 - 25 • Be sensitive to Indian culture, religion, and spirituality (Sec. 5, Principle 4)
- 26

27 **1.5.13. The Federal Trust Responsibility**

28 The United States government has a trust or special relationship with Indian tribes. The unique
29 and distinctive political relationship between the United States and Indian Tribes is defined by
30 statutes, executive orders, judicial decisions, and agreements and differentiates tribes from other
31 entities that deal with, or are affected by the Federal government. Executive Order 13175,
32 *Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments*, states that the United States has
33 recognized Indian tribes as domestic dependent nations under its protection. The Federal
34 government has enacted numerous statutes and promulgated numerous regulations that establish
35 and define a trust relationship with Indian tribes. The relationship has been compared to one
36 existing under common law trust, with the United States as trustee, the Indian tribes or
37 individuals as beneficiaries, and the property and natural resources of the United States as the

1 trust corpus (Cohen 2005). The trust responsibility has been interpreted to require Federal
2 agencies to carry out their activities in a manner that is protective of Indian treaty rights. This
3 policy is also reflected in the March 30, 1995, document, *Department of Commerce - American*
4 *Indian and Alaska Native Policy* (U. S. Department of Commerce 1995).

6 **1.5.14. Washington State Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive Species Act**

7 This EA will consider the effects of hatchery programs and harvest actions on state endangered,
8 threatened, and sensitive species. The State of Washington has species of concern listings
9 (Washington Administrative Code Chapters 232-12-014 and 232-12-011) that include all state
10 endangered, threatened, sensitive, and candidate species. These species are managed by WDFW,
11 as needed, to prevent them from becoming endangered, threatened, or sensitive. The state-listed
12 species are identified on WDFW's website (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/endangered/>); the
13 most recent update occurred in June 2008. The criteria for listing and de-listing, and the
14 requirements for recovery and management plans for these species are provided in Washington
15 Administrative Code Chapter 232-12-297. The state list is separate from the Federal ESA list;
16 the state list includes species status relative to Washington state jurisdiction only. Critical
17 wildlife habitats associated with state or federally listed species are identified in Washington
18 Administrative Code Chapter 222-16-080. Species listed under the state endangered, threatened,
19 and sensitive species list are reviewed in this EA if the Proposed Action or its alternatives may
20 affect these species.

22 **1.5.15. Hatchery and Fishery Reform Policy**

23 WDFW's Hatchery and Fishery Reform Policy (Policy C-3619) was adopted by the Washington
24 Fish and Wildlife Commission in 2009 (WFWC 2009). It supersedes WDFW's Wild Salmonid
25 Policy, which was adopted in 1997. Its purpose is to advance the conservation and recovery of
26 wild salmon and steelhead by promoting and guiding the implementation of hatchery reform.
27 The policy applies to state hatcheries and its intent is to improve hatchery effectiveness, ensure
28 compatibility between hatchery production and salmon recovery plans and rebuilding programs,
29 and support sustainable fisheries.

31 **1.5.16. Recovery Plans for Puget Sound Salmon**

32 Federal recovery plans are in place for the ESA-listed Puget Sound Chinook Salmon (NMFS
33 2007) and Hood Canal Summer Chum Salmon ESUs (Hood Canal Coordinating Council 2005).
34 Broad partnerships of Federal, state, local, and tribal governments and community organizations
35 collaborated in the development of the two recovery plans under Washington's Salmon Recovery
36 Act. The comprehensive recovery plans include conservation goals and proposed habitat,
37 hatchery, and harvest actions needed to achieve the conservation goals for each watershed within

1 the geographic boundaries of the two listed ESUs. Although listed in 2007, a recovery plan for
2 the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS has not yet been completed.

3

4 **1.5.17. Wilderness Act**

5

6 The 1664 Wilderness Act directs Federal agencies to manage wilderness so as to preserve its
7 wilderness character. Lands classified as wilderness through the Wilderness Act may be under
8 the jurisdiction of the U.S. Forest Service, National Park Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
9 or the U.S. Bureau of Land Management. With some exceptions, the Wilderness Act prohibits
10 motorized and mechanized vehicles, timber harvest, new grazing and mining activity, or any
11 kind of development. In 1988, Congress designated 95 percent of the Olympic National Park as
12 wilderness under the Wilderness Act. The Olympic Wilderness Area is under the jurisdiction of
13 the National Park Service.

14

1 **2. ALTERNATIVES INCLUDING THE PROPOSED ACTION**

2 Five alternatives are considered in this EA: (1) NMFS would not make a determination under the
3 4(d) Rule, (2) NMFS would make a determination that the submitted HGMPs and Tribal
4 Harvest Plan meet the requirements of the 4(d) Rule, (3) NMFS would make a determination that
5 revised HGMPs that include a sunset term and the Tribal Harvest Plan meet the requirements of
6 limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule, (4) NMFS would make a determination that the submitted HGMPs and
7 Tribal Harvest Plan do not meet the requirements of the 4(d) Rule, and (5) NMFS would make a
8 determination that revised HGMPs with reduced production levels and the Tribal Harvest Plan
9 meet the requirements of limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule. No other alternatives that would meet the
10 purpose and need were identified that would be appreciably different from the five alternatives
11 described below.

12
13 **2.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

14 Under this alternative, NMFS would not make determinations under the 4(d) Rule. The Lower
15 Elwha Klallam Tribe and WDFW would continue to operate the Elwha River hatchery programs
16 as under baseline conditions without NMFS’s ESA determination. Consequently, the hatchery
17 programs would not have ESA coverage. No new environmental protection or enhancement
18 measures would be implemented.

19
20 Other potential outcomes might occur under this No-action Alternative – the Tribe and WDFW
21 could pursue other mechanisms for ESA coverage, for example. However, NMFS’s No-action
22 Alternative represents NMFS’s best estimate of what would happen in the absence of the
23 proposed Federal action – a determination that the submitted plans meet the requirements of the
24 4(d) Rule³.

25
26 **2.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
27 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

28 Under this alternative, NMFS would make a determination that the submitted HGMPs and
29 Harvest Tribal Plan meet the requirements of the 4(d) Rule, and the Elwha River hatchery
30 programs would be implemented as described in the five HGMPs until the Elwha River and its
31 anadromous salmonid populations reach the local adaptation phase of recovery (Subsection 1.2.,
32 Description of the Proposed Action). Parameters marking the local adaptation phase and natural
33 productivity milestones would likely be achieved at different times for the different species, with
34 the result that hatchery programs might be terminated at different times.

³ NMFS recognizes the possibility that the No-action alternative could result in discontinuation of the hatchery programs. However, this is not NMFS’s best estimate of what would occur, and discontinuation is the subject of Alternative 4.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39

Under Alternative 2, the annual maximum release levels would be as follows:

- Steelhead: 175,000 yearlings
- Chum salmon: 450,000 age-0 fry
- Pink salmon: 3,000,000 age-0 fry
- Chinook salmon: 2,500,000 subyearlings; 200,000 yearlings released into the Elwha River; 200,000 yearlings released into Morse Creek
- Coho salmon: 425,000 yearlings

NMFS would determine that the submitted Tribal Harvest Plan meets the requirements of the Tribal 4(d) Rule, and fisheries would be implemented as follows:

- A moratorium on all Elwha River tribal fisheries would be in effect, and the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would not fish in the Elwha River Basin until 2018.
- At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on native stock, hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance in 2018 is projected to exceed 300 fish.
- Beginning January of 2020 or later, if the natural-origin component of the steelhead population exceeds 500 fish, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would scale up their fishery to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead.

2.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule

Under this alternative, the HGMPs would be revised to specify a sunset term for the Elwha River hatchery programs, and NMFS would make a determination that the revised HGMPs and the Tribal Harvest Plan meet the requirements of the 4(d) Rule.

The revised HGMPs would terminate the Elwha River hatchery programs after the dams have been removed, sediment levels have returned to pre-dam removal levels, and salmon and steelhead have exhibited some natural productivity. The programs would be terminated near the end of the preservation phase (Subsection 1.5.2, Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan), and it would be expected that the last hatchery-origin fish would be released around 2019. This approximate termination date is in contrast to the Proposed Action, which is bounded by biological parameters marking the end of the preservation phase and natural productivity milestones, which would likely be achieved at different times for the different species, with the result that hatchery programs might be terminated at different times.

Under this alternative, the Tribal Harvest Plan would be revised because there would be no

1 hatchery-origin steelhead returning to the Elwha River after approximately 2021. A moratorium
2 on all Elwha River tribal fisheries would be in effect until 2018. At that point, the Tribe would
3 initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on
4 hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish.
5 Because hatchery-origin steelhead would stop returning to the Elwha River in approximately
6 2021, the steelhead fishery would only be ramped up to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin
7 steelhead for one year, and only if natural-origin steelhead abundance that year is projected to
8 exceed 500 fish.

9
10 This alternative would not be expected to meet the applicants' purpose and need for action
11 because substantial progress toward fish restoration in the Elwha River would not be expected to
12 occur in a 20- to 30-year time frame under this alternative. Additionally, this alternative would
13 not fulfill treaty-reserved fishing rights or provide fishing opportunities for citizens of
14 Washington State. However, NMFS supports analysis of this alternative to assist with a full
15 understanding of potential effects on the human environment under various management
16 scenarios, including those that do not achieve all of the applicants' specific objectives.

17
18 **2.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
19 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements**
20 **of the 4(d) Rule**

21 Under this alternative, NMFS would make a determination that the submitted HGMPs and Tribal
22 Harvest Plan do not meet the requirements of the 4(d) Rule, and the Elwha River hatchery
23 programs would be terminated immediately. All salmon and steelhead currently being raised in
24 hatchery facilities would be released or killed, and no additional broodstock would be collected.

25
26 This alternative would not be expected to meet the applicants' purpose and need for action
27 because substantial progress toward fish restoration in the Elwha River would not be expected to
28 occur in a 20- to 30-year time frame under this alternative. Additionally, this alternative would
29 not fulfill treaty-reserved fishing rights or provide fishing opportunities for citizens of
30 Washington State. However, NMFS supports analysis of this alternative to assist with a full
31 understanding of potential effects on the human environment under various management
32 scenarios, including those that do not achieve all of the applicants' specific objectives.

33
34 **2.5 Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) - Make a**
35 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
36 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

37 Under this alternative, NMFS would reduce the number of fish released from each of the five
38 hatchery programs. This alternative has been added in response to the court order in *Wild Fish*
39 *Conservancy v. Department of the Interior*, NO. C12-5109 BHS (W.D. Wash.), wherein the court

1 held that the Environmental Assessment must either provide detailed analysis of an alternative
2 involving reduced releases of hatchery smolts, or more fully explain why such an alternative
3 would not be a viable means of meeting the purpose and need. The plaintiffs in Wild Fish
4 Conservancy, et al. v. National Park Service, et al., have suggested that the Elwha River native
5 steelhead and coho hatchery programs should be reduced from their proposed annual release
6 levels (175,000 and 425,000 smolts, respectively) to a maximum release level of 50,000 smolts.
7 Although the plaintiffs did not suggest a reduced production level for the other hatchery
8 programs, NMFS has applied a two-thirds reduction to the annual maximum release goals for the
9 chum salmon, pink salmon, and Chinook salmon hatchery programs, which is similar to the
10 roughly two-thirds reduction plaintiffs suggested for steelhead. Under Alternative 5, the annual
11 maximum release levels would be as follows:

12

- 13 • Steelhead: 50,000 yearlings
- 14 • Chum salmon: 150,000 age-0 fry
- 15 • Pink salmon: 1,000,000 age-0 fry
- 16 • Chinook salmon: 833,333 subyearlings; 66,666 yearlings released into the Elwha River;
17 66,666 yearlings released into Morse Creek
- 18 • Coho salmon: 50,000 yearlings

19

20 NMFS would determine that the submitted Tribal Harvest Plan (LEKT 2012d) meets the
21 requirements of the Tribal 4(d) Rule, and fisheries would be implemented as follows:

22

- 23 • A moratorium on all Elwha River tribal fisheries would be in effect, and the Lower
24 Elwha Klallam Tribe would not fish in the Elwha River Basin until 2018.
- 25 • In 2018, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead)
26 ceremonial and subsistence fishery on native stock, hatchery-origin fish if the natural-
27 origin steelhead abundance in 2018 is projected to exceed 300 fish.
- 28 • Beginning January of 2020 or later, if the natural-origin component of the steelhead
29 population exceeds 500 fish, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would scale up their fishery
30 to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead.

31

32 Although the submitted Tribal Harvest Plan (LEKT 2012d) would be implemented identically
33 under Alternative 5 as under the Proposed Action, the timeframe for meeting the plan's triggers
34 for initiating fisheries may be different (i.e., it may take longer to meet the natural-origin
35 abundance targets identified in the plan under Alternative 5).

36

1 **2.5. Alternatives Considered but not Analyzed in Detail**

2 **2.5.1. Operate Hatchery Programs for Listed Species Only**

3 Under this alternative, NMFS would not make a determination that the proposed hatchery
4 programs for non-listed species (Puget Sound chum, coho, and pink salmon) meet the
5 requirements of limit 6 of the 4(d) rule. For the purpose of this analysis, NMFS would treat this
6 alternative as resulting in hatchery production of only Chinook salmon and steelhead as proposed
7 in the HGMPs for those species. The three HGMPs for the other species – chum, coho, and pink
8 salmon – would not be implemented, and the programs would be terminated. This alternative
9 will not be analyzed in detail because the effects of the alternative would fall within the range of
10 the effects of Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4. That is, the analysis of Alternative
11 1 and Alternative 2 will disclose the environmental effects of operating the Chinook salmon and
12 steelhead hatchery programs, and the analysis of Alternative 4 will disclose the environmental
13 effects of terminating the chum, coho, and pink salmon hatchery programs.

14

15 **2.5.2. Approve Proposed Hatchery Programs under Section 10 of the Endangered Species**
16 **Act**

17 Under this alternative, NMFS would determine that the five proposed hatchery programs, as
18 described in the HGMPs, meet the requirements for either section 10(a)(1)(A) permits (for
19 Chinook salmon and steelhead programs) or section 10(a)(1)(B) permits (for coho, pink, and fall
20 chum salmon programs). Under this alternative, the only change from the Proposed Action
21 would be a difference in which process mechanism would be used to address ESA compliance
22 for these hatchery programs. Consequently, this alternative would not be meaningfully different
23 from the Proposed Action and will not be analyzed in detail.

24

25 **2.5.3. Hatchery Programs with Additional Best Management Practices**

26 Under this alternative, the applicants would revise their HGMPs to incorporate additional best
27 management practices to further reduce the risk of adverse impacts of the hatchery programs on
28 natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations, and NMFS would then determine that the
29 revised HGMPs meet the criteria of limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule. However, because the proposed
30 HGMPs have already incorporated best management practices identified by independent
31 reviewers and because the HGMPs allow for the incorporation of additional best management
32 practices in the future as a result of monitoring and evaluation activities, this alternative would
33 not be meaningfully different from the Proposed Action and will not be analyzed in detail.

34

35 **2.5.4. Hatchery Programs with Increased Production Levels**

36 Under this alternative, NMFS would make a determination that revised HGMPs with increased
37 production levels meet the requirements of limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule. This alternative will not be

1 analyzed in detail because substantially higher production levels would exceed fish rearing
2 density limits for the hatchery facilities and result in increasingly adverse fish health and survival
3 effects on the hatchery-origin fish. Constructing additional hatchery facilities to accommodate
4 substantially increased production would not meet the purpose and need for action, which
5 includes using existing hatchery facilities to meet the recovery objectives for the Elwha River
6 (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the Action).

7
8 **2.5.5. Hatchery Programs that Release Fish in Streams outside of the Elwha River Basin**
9 **to Maintain a Genetic Reserve during the Preservation Phase**

10 Under this alternative, the applicants would revise their HGMPs so that Elwha River fish would
11 be propagated in hatcheries and released in rivers that would be more hospitable to salmon and
12 steelhead than the Elwha River during the preservation phase of Elwha River restoration, and
13 NMFS would make a determination that the revised HGMPs meet the criteria of limit 6 of the
14 4(d) Rule. This alternative is not meaningfully different than the Proposed Action because under
15 the Proposed Action fish would be released into a stream outside the Elwha River Basin (Morse
16 Creek) to maintain a genetic reserve for Chinook salmon during the preservation phase. No
17 other streams would be needed to maintain a genetic reserve, and releasing fish into streams that
18 contain native salmon and steelhead populations would adversely impact native salmon and
19 steelhead populations in those streams.

1 **3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT**

2

3 **3.1. Introduction**

4 Chapter 3, Affected Environment, describes baseline conditions for nine resources that may be
5 affected by implementation of the EA alternatives:

6

- 7 • Water quantity (Subsection 3.2)
- 8 • Water quality (Subsection 3.3)
- 9 • Salmon and steelhead (Subsection 3.4)
- 10 • Other fish (Subsection 3.5)
- 11 • Wildlife (Subsection 3.6)
- 12 • Socioeconomics (Subsection 3.7)
- 13 • Environmental justice (Subsection 3.8)
- 14 • Cultural resources (Subsection 3.9)
- 15 • Human health and safety (Subsection 3.10)

16

17 No other resources were identified during internal scoping that would potentially be impacted by
18 the Proposed Action or alternatives.

19

20 Baseline conditions include the operation of the proposed Elwha River hatchery programs at
21 juvenile and adult fish production levels described in the five HGMPs (Table 3). The Elwha
22 River hatchery programs were initiated for fisheries harvest augmentation and stock preservation
23 purposes and to partially mitigate for lost natural salmon and steelhead production from
24 placement of the Elwha and Glines Canyon Dams. The Chinook salmon hatchery program was
25 initiated in 1914 and has been consistently releasing fish since the 1950s. Hatchery-origin coho
26 salmon have been released since the 1950s. A non-native (i.e., Chambers Creek) steelhead
27 program was initiated in 1976, but it was terminated in 2011 to protect the native, ESA-listed
28 steelhead population. In its place, a native steelhead program was initiated in 2005 (Table 3).
29 The chum salmon hatchery program was founded in 1994 to maintain the genetic legacy of the
30 native stock (LEKT 2012c). The pink salmon hatchery program was initiated in 2011 to mitigate
31 for impacts of dam removal activities (Table 3).

32

33

1 Table 3. Annual juvenile and resultant adult hatchery production levels by salmon and
 2 steelhead species under baseline conditions.

Species	Hatchery Program Start Date	Target Annual Juvenile Release Levels (2014)	Hatchery-origin Adult Return Levels ³
Chinook salmon	1914 ¹	2.5 million subyearlings 200,000 yearlings (Elwha) 200,000 yearlings (Morse)	2,160 (Elwha) ⁴ 160 (Morse)
Steelhead (native stock)	2005 ²	175,000	1,300
Fall chum salmon (native stock)	1994	450,000	2,250
Pink salmon (native stock)	2011	3,000,000	15,000
Coho salmon (native stock)	1970s	425,000	4,250

3 ¹ Consistent releases of native Elwha River Chinook salmon since the 1950s.

4 ² First release of juvenile fish that were progeny of 100% native Elwha River steelhead occurred in 2011.

5 ³ Total adult production estimates assuming survival rates to adult return (escapement and total contribution to any marine area
 6 fisheries) of 0.08% for Chinook (most recent year, combined subyearling and yearling survival rate); 0.75% for steelhead; 0.50%
 7 for fall chum; 0.50% for pink; and 1.00% for coho (Source: observed and target rates reported for each species in the five LEKT
 8 and WDFW HGMPs).

9 ⁴ Elwha Chinook salmon may be harvested incidentally in marine area fisheries in Canada and Alaska targeting other salmon
 10 populations. Approximately 25% of the total annual return of Chinook salmon originating in the Elwha River may be intercepted
 11 in those fisheries, reducing total annual escapement to the Elwha River to approximately 1,700 fish.

12
 13 The action area (or project area) is the geographic area where the Proposed Action would take
 14 place. It includes the places where Elwha River fish would be spawned, incubated, reared,
 15 acclimated, released, or harvested under the proposed hatchery and tribal harvest plans
 16 (Subsection 1.4, Action Area). Each resource’s analysis area includes the action area as a
 17 minimum area but may include locations beyond the action area if some of the effects of the
 18 Environmental Assessment’s alternatives on that resource would be expected to occur outside the
 19 action area (Subsection 1.4, Action Area).

20
 21 **3.2. Water Quantity**

22 Hatchery programs can affect water quantity when they take water from a well (groundwater) or
 23 a neighboring tributary streams (surface water) to use in the hatchery facility for broodstock
 24 holding, egg incubation, juvenile rearing, and juvenile acclimation. All water, minus
 25 evaporation, that is diverted from a river or taken from a well is discharged to the adjacent river
 26 or bay from which the water was appropriated after it circulates through the hatchery facility
 27 (non-consumptive use). When hatchery programs use groundwater, they may reduce the amount
 28 of water for other users in the same aquifer. When hatchery programs use surface water, they
 29 may lead to dewatering of the stream between the water intake and discharge structures, which
 30 may impact fish and wildlife if migration is impeded or dewatering leads to increased water
 31 temperatures. Generally, water intake and discharge structures are located as close together as
 32 possible to minimize the area of the stream that may be impacted by a water withdrawal.

1
2 Six hatchery facilities are currently used by the Elwha River hatchery programs (Subsection 1.4,
3 Action Area). One of the hatchery facilities uses groundwater exclusively except in the case of
4 emergencies (Hurd Creek), two of the acclimation facilities use surface water exclusively (Morse
5 Creek Facility and Sol Duc Hatchery), and three facilities use both groundwater and surface
6 water (Elwha Channel Facility, Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery, and Manchester Research Station)
7 (Table 4).

8
9

Table 4. Water source and use by hatchery facility.

Hatchery Facility	Surface Water Use (cfs)	Ground-water Use (cfs)	Amount Used for Elwha River Programs (cfs)	Proportion Used for Elwha River Programs (%)	Surface Water Source	Minimum Surface Water Flows (cfs)	Maximum Percentage of Surface Water Diverted for Elwha River Hatchery Programs	Discharge Location
Elwha Channel Facility	36	3 ¹	39	100	Elwha River	212	16	Elwha River RM 3.5
Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery	29 ⁴ (max.)	9 ¹	38	100	Elwha River	219	13	Elwha River RM 1.3
Morse Creek Facility	5.4	0	5.4	100	Morse Creek	26	21	Morse Creek RM 1.0
Hurd Creek Hatchery	0 ²	4.5	1.5	30	N/A	N/A	N/A	Hurd Creek RM 0.2
Sol Duc Hatchery	76	0	15	20	Sol Duc River	214	7	Sol Duc River RM 29.0
Manchester Research Station	3.3	0.07	0.45	14	Puget Sound ³	N/A	N/A	Clam Bay, Puget Sound

10 Source: Elwha-Dungeness Planning Unit 2005; WDOE 2012a;
11 https://fortress.wa.gov/dfw/score/score/hatcheries/hatchery_details.jsp?hatchery=Solduc
12 ¹ Must be treated as surface water because of hydrological connection between the aquifer and the Elwha River
13 ² Emergency use only – de mini mis annual withdrawal level.
14 ³ Pumped seawater.
15 ⁴ In 2013, failure of the Elwha Surface Water Treatment Plant from heavy sediment loads that overwhelmed the system led to
16 total reliance by the Lower Elwha Hatchery program on the hatchery’s groundwater sources.
17

18 Up to 21 percent of the water in Morse Creek is temporarily diverted to the Morse Creek Facility
19 to support Elwha River hatchery programs (Table 4). Up to 7 percent of the water in the Sol Duc
20 River is diverted to the Sol Duc Hatchery to support Elwha River hatchery programs (Table 4).
21 Between 13 and 16 percent of the water in the Elwha River is temporarily diverted to the Elwha
22 Channel Facility and Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery to support Elwha River hatchery programs

1 (Table 4). The Manchester Research Station uses pumped seawater, and the amount diverted is
2 not measurable relative to the total amount of water in the Puget Sound. All hatchery facilities
3 have current water rights (Ecology 2012).

4
5 A water right permit is required for all groundwater withdrawal within Washington except those
6 supporting single-family homes. All hatchery wells used by hatchery facilities supporting the
7 Elwha River hatchery programs are permitted by the Washington Department of Ecology
8 (Ecology 2012b). The Elwha Channel Facility and Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery withdraw
9 groundwater from an aquifer that underlies the Elwha River valley and supplies municipal water
10 for local residents and businesses (NPS 2005). Because of the extent of the hydrological
11 connection between the Elwha River aquifer and the Elwha River, the aquifer has been
12 designated as under the influence of surface water and must be treated as if it were a surface
13 water source (NPS 2005). Critical Groundwater Areas are not designated in Washington State.
14

15 **3.3. Water Quality**

16 Hatchery programs could affect several water quality parameters in the aquatic system.
17 Concentrating large numbers of fish within hatcheries could produce effluent with ammonia,
18 organic nitrogen, total phosphorus, biological oxygen demand, pH, and suspended solids
19 (Sparrow 1981; Ecology 1989; Kendra 1991; Cripps 1995; Bergheim and Åsgård 1996; Michael
20 2003). Chemical use within hatcheries could result in the release of antibiotics, fungicides, and
21 disinfectants into receiving waters (Boxall et al. 2004; Pouliquen et al. 2008; Martinez-Bueno et
22 al. 2009). Other chemicals and organisms that could potentially be released by hatchery
23 operations are polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) and its
24 metabolites (Missildine 2005; HSRG 2009), fish disease pathogens (HSRG 2005; HSRG 2009),
25 steroid hormones (Kolodziej et al. 2004), anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides.
26

27 The direct discharge of hatchery facility effluent is regulated by the Environmental Protection
28 Agency under the Clean Water Act through National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
29 (NPDES) permits. For discharges from hatcheries not located on Federal or tribal lands within
30 Washington, the Environmental Protection Agency has delegated its regulatory oversight to the
31 State. Washington Department of Ecology is responsible for issuing and enforcing NPDES
32 permits that ensure water quality standards for surface waters remain consistent with public
33 health and enjoyment, and the propagation and protection of fish, shellfish, and wildlife (WAC
34 173-201A). The Environmental Protection Agency administers NPDES permits for all projects
35 on Federal and tribal lands. NPDES permits are not needed for hatchery facilities that release
36 less than 20,000 pounds of fish per year or feed fish less than 5,000 pounds of fish feed per year.
37 Additionally, Native American tribes may adopt their own water quality standards for permits on
38 tribal lands (i.e., tribal wastewater plans). All hatchery facilities used by the Elwha River

1 hatchery programs are compliant with their NPDES permit or do not require a NPDES permit
 2 (Table 5). All hatchery effluent is passed through pollution abatement ponds to settle out uneaten
 3 food and fish waste before being discharged into receiving waters.

4
 5 As part of administering elements of the Clean Water Act, the Washington Department of
 6 Ecology is required to assess water quality in streams, rivers, and lakes. These assessments are
 7 published in what are referred to as the 305(d) report and the 303(d) list (the numbers referring to
 8 the relevant sections of the original Clean Water Act text). The 305(d) report reviews the quality
 9 of all waters of the state, while the 303(d) list identifies specific water bodies considered
 10 impaired (based on a specific number of exceedances of state water quality criteria in a specific
 11 segment of a water body). The EPA reviewed and approved Washington Department of
 12 Ecology’s 2008 303(d) list on January 29, 2009.

13
 14 Within the analysis area, the Elwha River, Hurd Creek (a tributary to the Dungeness River), Sol
 15 Duc River, and the Puget Sound itself are on the 303(d) lists (Table 5). Activities within the
 16 analysis area that contribute to the degradation of water quality include dams, human
 17 development, agricultural practices, and forest practices.

18
 19 Table 5. Water source and use by hatchery facility and applicable 303(d) listings.

Hatchery Facility	Compliant with NPDES Permit	Discharges Effluent into a 303(d) Listed Water Body ¹	Impaired Parameters	Cause of Impairment
Elwha Channel Facility	Yes	Yes	Temperature	Thermal heating behind dams
Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery	Yes	Yes	Temperature	Thermal heating behind dams
Morse Creek Facility	Yes	No	None ²	None
Hurd Creek Hatchery	N/A	Yes	Fecal Coliform	Human development activities
Sol Duc Hatchery	Yes	Yes	Temperature and pH	Forest practices
Manchester Research Station	N/A	Yes	Bacteria	Human development activities

20 N/A = Not applicable because an NPDES permit is not required because the facility releases less than 20,000 pounds of fish per
 21 year or feeds fish less than 5,000 pounds of fish feed per year.

22 ¹Source: WDOE 2008; <http://apps.ecy.wa.gov/wats08/Default.aspx>

23 ²Morse Creek does not have any Category 5 impaired parameters, which would require a pollution control plan under the Clean
 24 Water Act. However, Morse Creek is a “water of concern.”

25
 26 As of May 2014, removal of Glines Canyon Dam was nearly complete and removal of Elwha
 27 Dam has already been completed, resulting in adverse effects on water quality in the mainstem

1 Elwha River and estuary downstream of the dam sites. Fine and coarse sediments stored for 100
2 years behind the dams have been released downstream as the dams have been deconstructed, and
3 will continue to be released after dam removal is complete. Fine sediment mobilized in the
4 water column through dam removal has resulted in extremely high suspended-sediment
5 concentrations in the Elwha River downstream of the Glines Canyon Dam site and fine and
6 coarse sediment have deposited in salmon and steelhead habitat along the mainstem and in the
7 tributaries. In planning for dam removal effects, experts anticipated that turbidity (suspended
8 sediment) levels would exceed 1,000 parts per million (ppm) (lethal for fish at chronic
9 exposures) for extended periods of time and would spike to levels exceeding 10,000 ppm (lethal
10 for fish at acute exposures) for several weeks each year for approximately 3 to 5 years following
11 dam removal (Ward et al. 2008; Duda et al. 2011). Fine sediment levels approaching these
12 forecast levels were released after 2012, and have continued into 2014. Commencing in about
13 mid-October 2012, with Elwha Dam completely gone and only one-third of Glines Canyon Dam
14 remaining, suspended sediment levels dramatically increased. Sediment levels have exceeded
15 5,000 ppm for extended periods in 2013 and 2014 during critical adult salmon and steelhead
16 migration and spawning periods. (USGS Sediment Monitoring Data, November, 2012; Currans
17 et al. 2014). The highest turbidity levels in downstream areas are predicted to occur after the
18 remainder of Glines Canyon Dam is removed during the summer of 2014 (B. Winter, NPS, pers.
19 comm., March 28, 2014).

20
21 The high sediment loads will cause deleterious effects in the egg to outmigrant fry stage for all
22 species of fish present in the lower watershed (Pess et al. 2008). Fish exposed to sediment loads
23 between 50 and 100 ppm for an extended period of time may stop feeding, suffer gill abrasion,
24 and experience loss of fitness due to the associated stress (Cook-Tabor 1995). At turbidity levels
25 above 1,000 ppm, direct mortality of fish may result simply from the elevated sediment loads
26 (Cook-Tabor 1995). With sediment loads expected to exceed 10,000 ppm, it was assumed for
27 salmonid population recovery planning purposes that most or all fish rearing naturally in the
28 Elwha River below the former site of Glines Canyon Dam (the dam farthest upstream) would be
29 killed by stored sediment released during dam removal stages and for years following dam
30 removal (Ward et al. 2008).

31
32 During spring, 2013, thousands of yearling Chinook salmon released into the lower Elwha River
33 from WDFW's conservation hatchery program died very shortly after release from effects
34 associated with high turbidity (Figure 2). Histopathological examinations of fish recovered from
35 the river banks confirmed that high turbidity was the cause of these mortalities. Turbidity levels
36 in the river when the event occurred were detected at 1,600 ppm. Turbidity levels during the
37 juvenile fish seaward migration period this year have often exceeded 2,000 ppm. Last summer
38 and fall, during the adult migration periods for Chinook, coho, and chum salmon, turbidity levels

1 in the lower river exceeded 5,000 ppm for the majority of a several week period (Curran et al.
2 2014).

3

4 In addition to fine sediment loading, coarser sediments stored behind the dams have deposited in
5 and adversely affected the vast majority of salmon and steelhead habitat. This condition is
6 expected to persist for up to 10 years (BOR 1996). Recent observations by NMFS Northwest
7 Fisheries Science Center staff indicate that up to 10 feet of sediment material has overwhelmed
8 portions of the lower Elwha River (Figure 3) (NPS 2014; George Pess, NMFS, pers. comm.,
9 November 28, 2012). Aggradation levels at these amounts affect river channel morphology by
10 increasing the width-to-depth ratio of the channel cross section, filling pool habitat used by
11 juvenile and adult fish, and reducing the quality of rearing habitat (Ward et al. 2008). As
12 previously forecasted, stored sediment releases are adversely affecting water quality and
13 negatively impacting the condition of river channel areas needed to support juvenile fish
14 survival. Rather than persisting as refugia for natural origin fish, Elwha River floodplain channel
15 areas downstream of the dam sites have instead become sediment repositories that are
16 inhospitable to fish survival (Figures 4 and 5). Water quality has also been impaired by
17 interstitial filling of the gravel beds with fine sediment from the release of stored sediments.
18 This condition has degraded migration and spawning habitat in these and other lower river areas.

19

20 Mobilized sediment transported downstream and into marine waters of the Strait of Juan de Fuca
21 should have both adverse and beneficial effects on fish habitat, as it is dispersed by waves and
22 tidal currents and deposited on sediment-starved beaches and the seafloor of the Elwha River
23 delta (Warrick et al. 2011 in Duda et al. 2011).

24



1
2
3
4
5

Figure 2. Elwha Channel Hatchery yearling Chinook salmon mortalities on the banks of the Elwha River resulting from lethal river turbidity levels, April 2013.

1



2

3

Figure 3. Elwha River mainstem condition on December 11, 2012. Photo courtesy of National Park Service, May 2014.

4

5

1
2

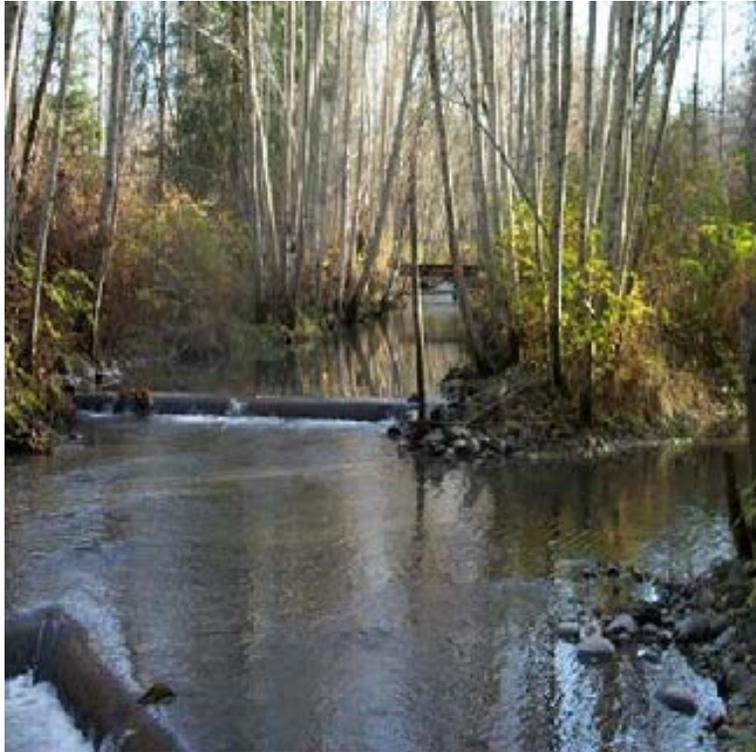


Figure 4. Middle Elwha River floodplain habitat (Boston Charley Creek) prior to dam removal (on left from 1997) and same location after dam removal commenced (on right from 2013). Photos courtesy of Mike McHenry, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18



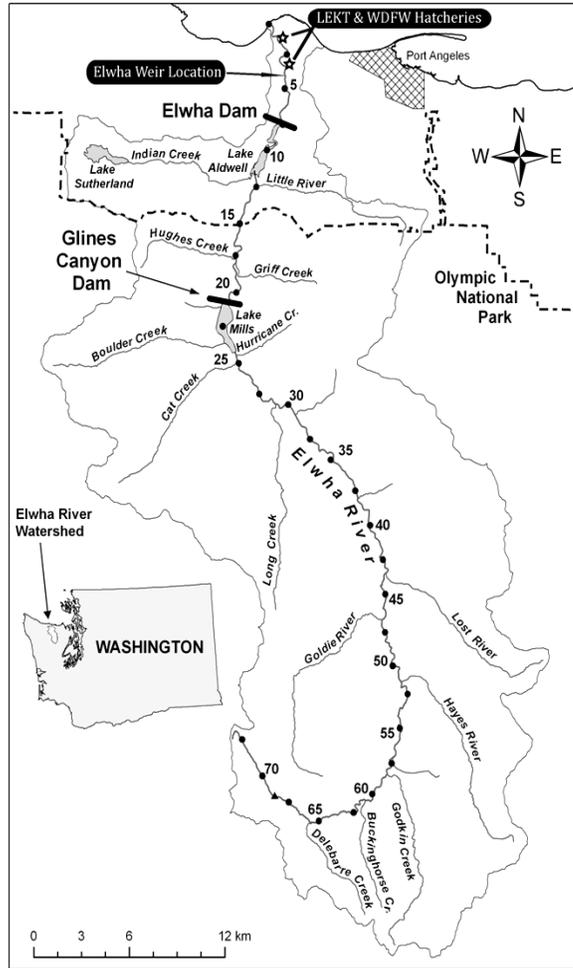
Figure 5. Middle Elwha River floodplain habitat (Elwha Campground) prior to dam removal (on left in 2003) and same location after dam removal commenced (on right from 2013). Photos courtesy of Mike McHenry, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe.

3.4. Salmon and Steelhead

Salmon and steelhead populations in the Elwha River Basin are severely diminished in abundance, spatial structure, genetic diversity, and productivity as a result of the Elwha and Glines Canyon Dams. Until recently, the dams blocked upstream passage to 90 percent of the salmon and steelhead spawning and rearing habitat in the Elwha River Basin⁴ (Figure 6) (Pess et al. 2008). The dams also interrupted the natural function of the river ecosystem. Over 24 million cubic yards (19 million cubic meters) of sediment has been captured in the two reservoirs behind the dams over the last 100 years (Duda et al. 2011), adversely affecting not only the lower river system, but also the estuarine and nearshore environments that are critical as salmon habitat to the east and west of the river mouth. As a result of the dam-caused truncation of alluvial transport of sediment, from 1939 to 2002, the lower 5 miles of the Elwha River, which remained accessible to salmon and steelhead, lost over 75 percent of available spawning habitat for salmonids (Pess et al. 2008). The recruitment of large woody debris from the upper watershed was virtually eliminated by the dams (Pess et al. 2008), and the two reservoirs behind the dams created “heat sinks” during the summer, significantly increasing downstream water temperature to the detriment of natural fish production. In summary, the two dams left the freshwater and marine habitat that is still available to Elwha River salmon and steelhead severely confined and degraded. The presence of the two dams was identified as the single largest factor limiting recovery of Elwha River salmon and steelhead (SSPS 2005; Ward et al. 2008). Because of the lack of accessible, high-quality habitat, salmon and steelhead populations have been primarily sustained through hatchery operations since the dams were constructed.

In 2011, dam removal efforts were initiated so some effects of dam removal efforts are captured in baseline conditions as described in Chapter 3, Affected Environment. By the end of 2014, both the Elwha and Glines Canyon Dams are expected to be removed, and environmental conditions in the Elwha River Basin will continue to change into the future as a result of dam removal activities (Table 10). Currently, there are no fisheries in the Elwha River due to a 5-year moratorium during and immediately after Elwha and Glines Canyon Dam removals.

⁴ The Elwha River Dam was removed in 2011, so salmon and steelhead currently have access to river mile 13.5, which is the location of the Glines Canyon Dam.



1
 2 Figure 6. The Elwha River Basin, including the location of Elwha and Glines Canyon Dams,
 3 and hatchery structures relevant to the analysis. Numbers on the Elwha River
 4 mainstem are river kilometers from the mouth (e.g., river mile 13.5 is equal to river
 5 kilometer 20.1).
 6

7 Generally, hatchery programs can adversely affect natural-origin salmon and steelhead and their
 8 habitat through genetic risks, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status
 9 masking, incidental fishing effects, and disease transfer (Table 6). Hatchery programs can
 10 benefit natural-origin salmon and steelhead through marine-derived nutrient cycling effects, by
 11 preserving and increasing abundance and spatial structure, retaining genetic diversity, and
 12 potentially increasing productivity of a natural-origin population if natural-origin abundance is
 13

1 Table 6. General mechanisms through which hatchery programs can affect natural-origin
 2 salmon and steelhead populations.

Effect Category	Description of Effect
Genetic risks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interbreeding with hatchery-origin fish can change the genetic character of the local salmon or steelhead populations. • Interbreeding with hatchery-origin fish may reduce the reproductive performance of the local salmon or steelhead populations.
Competition and predation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hatchery-origin fish can increase competition for food and space. • Hatchery-origin fish can increase predation on natural-origin salmon and steelhead.
Facility effects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hatchery facilities can reduce water quantity or quality in adjacent streams through water withdrawal and discharge. • Weirs for broodstock collection or to control the number of hatchery-origin fish on the spawning grounds can have the following unintentional consequences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Isolation of formerly connected populations ○ Limiting or slowing movement of migrating fish species, which may enable poaching or increase predation ○ Alteration of stream flow ○ Alteration of streambed and riparian habitat ○ Alteration of the distribution of spawning within a population ○ Increased mortality or stress due to capture and handling ○ Impingement of downstream migrating fish ○ Forced downstream spawning by fish that do not pass through the weir ○ Increased straying due to either trapping adults that were not intending to spawn above the weir, or displacing adults into other tributaries
Masking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hatchery-origin fish can increase the difficulty in determining the status of the natural-origin component of a salmon or steelhead population.
Incidental fishing effects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fisheries targeting hatchery-origin fish have incidental impacts on natural-origin fish.
Disease transfer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concentrating salmon and steelhead for rearing in a hatchery facility can lead to an increased risk of carrying fish disease pathogens. When hatchery-origin fish are released from the hatchery facilities, they may increase the disease risk to natural-origin salmon and steelhead.
Population viability benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abundance: Preservation of, and possible increases in, the abundance of a natural-origin fish population resulting from

Effect Category	Description of Effect
	<p>implementation of a hatchery program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spatial Structure: Preservation or expansion of the spatial structure of a natural-origin fish population resulting from implementation of a hatchery program. • Genetic diversity: Retention of within-population genetic diversity of a natural-origin fish population resulting from implementation of a hatchery program. • Productivity: Hatchery programs could increase the productivity of a natural-origin population if naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish match natural-origin fish in reproductive fitness and when the natural-origin population's abundance is low enough to limit natural-origin productivity (i.e., they are having difficulty finding mates).
Nutrient cycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returning hatchery-origin adults can increase the amount of marine-derived nutrients in freshwater systems.

1
2 low enough that they are having difficulty finding mates. Table 6 lists the various effects
3 through which the hatchery programs could affect natural-origin salmon and steelhead
4 populations in the Elwha River. The extent of adverse effects depends on the design of hatchery
5 programs, the condition of the habitat, and the current status of the species, among other factors.

6 Although current understanding of the genetic effects of hatchery fish spawning with their
7 natural-origin counterparts relies heavily on one study of steelhead in the Hood River, it appears
8 that hatchery rearing can have a substantial genetic effect on fitness. However, the data and
9 theory are insufficient to predict the magnitude and duration of loss in any particular situation.
10 Recently studies of hatchery supplementation have also documented demographic benefits to
11 natural production from hatchery fish spawning in the wild (Anderson et al. 2012; Berejikian et
12 al. 2008; Hess et al. 2012). On balance, the benefits of artificial propagation for reducing
13 extinction risk and for rebuilding severely depressed fish populations may outweigh the
14 possibility of short-term fitness loss.

15 Hatchery supplementation also has the potential to increase competition with and predation on
16 wild fish. However, hatchery programs may be designed to limit opportunities for co-occurrence
17 and interaction between hatchery-origin fish and migrating natural-origin fish, reducing potential
18 adverse effects from competition and predation. Although poorly managed hatchery programs
19 can increase disease and pathogen transfer risks, compliance with applicable protocols for fish
20 health can effectively minimize this risk.

1 Turning to the potential benefits of hatchery programs, in populations with few or no wild fish
2 returning to spawn, hatchery programs can serve as the genetic reserve for the population and
3 prevent the extirpation of the naturally-occurring species. This risk of extirpation is especially
4 high in the Elwha Basin, where the extended release of sediment from dam removal has the
5 potential to kill substantial numbers, if not all, of the remaining natural-origin salmon and
6 steelhead.

7
8 A more detailed discussion of the general effects of hatchery programs on salmon, steelhead, and
9 their habitat can be found in the draft Environmental Impact Statement to Inform Columbia
10 River Basin Hatchery Operations and the Funding of the Mitchell Act Hatchery Programs
11 (NMFS 2010).

12
13 Since 1991, NMFS has identified one salmon ESU (Puget Sound Chinook Salmon) and one
14 steelhead DPS (Puget Sound Steelhead) in the analysis area that require protection under the
15 ESA (70 FR 37160, June 28, 2005; 72 FR 26722, May 11, 2007). There are three additional
16 non-listed salmon species in the analysis area (fall chum salmon, pink salmon, and coho salmon).

17
18 Critical habitat was designated for Puget Sound Chinook salmon (70 FR 52630, September 2,
19 2005). Critical habitat has not been described for chum salmon, pink salmon, or coho salmon.
20 However, NMFS has proposed designation of critical habitat for Puget Sound steelhead (78 FR
21 2725). The proposed extent of critical habitat for steelhead would encompass the same areas
22 within the Elwha River watershed identified for Puget Sound Chinook salmon. In the Elwha
23 River watershed, Puget Sound Chinook salmon critical habitat is limited to areas below the site
24 of the Elwha Dam, and includes adjacent marine areas. Within these areas, NMFS identifies
25 primary constituent elements, which are sites and habitat components that support one or more
26 life stages and are considered essential for the conservation of the ESU. Critical habitat in the
27 Elwha River includes all of the defined primary constituent elements, such as freshwater
28 spawning and rearing sites, freshwater and estuarine migration corridors, all requiring adequate
29 water quantity and quality, natural cover, freedom from excessive predation, and adequate
30 substrate.

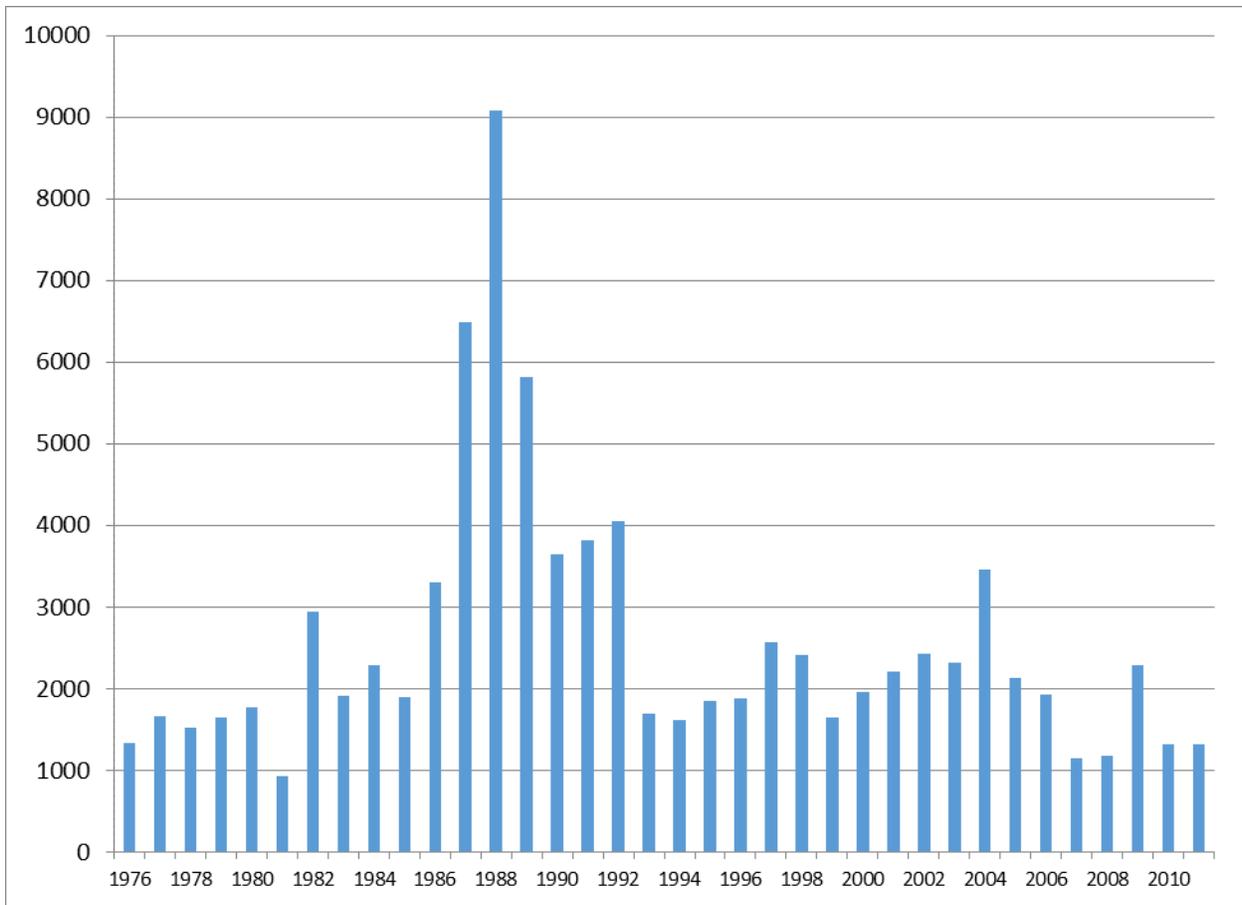
31 **3.4.1. Puget Sound Chinook Salmon (ESA-listed)**

32
33 The Elwha River Chinook salmon population, which includes Chinook salmon spawning in
34 Morse Creek, is one of the 22 populations of Chinook salmon in the Puget Sound Chinook
35 Salmon ESU. As one of only two populations in the Strait of Juan de Fuca biogeographical
36 region, the Elwha Chinook salmon population has been recognized as a key population needing
37 to be restored to a low extinction risk status for recovery and delisting of the ESU (NMFS 2007).

1 Abundance of Elwha Chinook salmon is substantially reduced from historical levels, and
2 abundance of the remaining population is further threatened in the short term by excessive
3 sediment and turbidity levels resulting from dam removal (Ward et al. 2008). Total Chinook
4 salmon abundance over the last 35 years has ranged from 929 to 9,083 fish, and averaged 2,541
5 fish (Figure 6). WDFW estimates that approximately 95 percent of the total Chinook salmon
6 adult returns to the river in 2008, 2009, and 2010 originated from Elwha River Basin hatchery
7 programs, and just 4 percent were of natural-origin (1 percent were out of basin strays) (WDFW
8 2012a). The estimated recent year average number of natural-origin Chinook salmon is
9 approximately 102 fish.

10
11 The hatchery program in the Elwha River that has supported the majority of adult returns
12 currently releases 2.7 million juvenile fish into the Elwha River (2.5 million subyearlings and
13 200,000 yearlings) (WDFW 2012) (Table 3). The number of returning adult hatchery-origin fish
14 in the river may also be expected to be reduced relative to the recent year abundances shown in
15 Figure 3, because juvenile release levels for the program in previous decades were higher. The
16 current program was reduced from its previous size following guidance provided in the Elwha
17 Fish Restoration Plan and by the HSRG (2012) to ensure the program meets long term
18 restoration goals, while minimizing hatchery-related risks to unsubstantial levels. This reduced
19 program is expected to result in the total return of about 2,320 adult fish (Table 3), assuming
20 average juvenile to adult return survival levels and before marine area fisheries impacts.
21 Approximately 1,700 adult fish are needed as broodstock to sustain juvenile fish production from
22 the hatchery program at current reduced levels (WDFW 2012).

23
24 Spatial structure of the Elwha Chinook population was adversely affected by dam construction
25 and operation in the watershed, and spatial structure will be further affected as a result of dam
26 removal activities. The construction of the Elwha Dam in 1911 blocked access of Elwha
27 Chinook to 90 percent of their historical range of spawning and rearing habitat (Figure 3) (Pess
28 et al. 2008). Furthermore, access to all areas previously used by the now likely extirpated
29 spring-run Chinook salmon race native to the river was eliminated. Salmon habitat remaining in
30 the lower Elwha River is generally of poor quality, with only a small area of relatively high-
31 quality habitat remaining in about two dozen mainstem and side-channel areas (e.g., Hunt's Road
32 side-channel). Because the Elwha River Dam was removed in 2011, Elwha River Chinook
33 salmon currently have access to mainstem and tributary areas up to river mile 13.5 of the Elwha
34 River, which is the site of the Glines Canyon Dam.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7

Figure 7. Total run size (natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish included) of Chinook salmon to the Elwha River – 1976 through 2011. Source: WDFW Run Reconstruction - January 23, 2013, and WDFW 2012.

8 Genetic diversity of the Elwha Chinook salmon was greatly reduced by anthropogenic activities,
 9 primarily dam placement and operation, over the last century, and is greatly reduced relative to
 10 historical levels. Currently, only a fraction of the original genetic diversity of the species remains
 11 (Pess et al. 2008). The spring-run Chinook salmon race, an important genetic component of the
 12 Elwha population (as expressed by early river entry, large adult body size, and spawning
 13 typically high in the watershed) have been largely extirpated from the Elwha River (Brannon and
 14 Hershberger 1984; Wunderlich et al. 1993). Loss of access to upriver habitat was the primary
 15 cause of their drastic decline. Genetic diversity of the remaining summer/fall run of Chinook
 16 salmon was reduced as a result of confinement to 10 percent of historically available habitat and
 17 to degradation and loss of habitat within the confined area where the population spawns.
 18 Considering that nearly all Chinook salmon returning to the river are hatchery-origin fish,
 19 remaining diversity of the population has likely been retained predominately through the

1 supportive breeding program for the native stock operated by WDFW for decades. The
2 productivity of the Elwha natural-origin Chinook salmon population has been suppressed by the
3 lack of available and suitable spawning and rearing habitat, with the species recruiting at below-
4 replacement levels (Ford et al. 2011). Although the Elwha River Dam was removed in 2011 and
5 removal of the Glines Canyon Dam is expected to be completed by the end of 2014, the benefits
6 of dam removal on genetic diversity and productivity have not yet been realized. Depending on
7 flow levels allowing passage at the Elwha Dam site, Chinook salmon have been observed
8 spawning in mainstem and tributary reaches downstream of the Glines Canyon dam site. In
9 2014, 88 percent of the fish that spawned upstream of the Elwha Dam site spawned in mainstem
10 Elwha River areas (S. Brenkman, NPS, unpublished data, November, 2013). Redds created by
11 these spawning fish were exposed to excessive coarse and fine sediment levels inhospitable to
12 fish survival (data from Currans et al 2014).

13
14 There are currently no fisheries impacting the abundance of the Elwha Chinook salmon
15 population through direct harvest. Fisheries for Chinook salmon and other salmon species (e.g.,
16 coho salmon) have been largely curtailed since the 1980s in the Elwha River and adjacent marine
17 areas as a specific measure to minimize impacts on the Elwha Chinook salmon population.
18 There was a small Tribal commercial fishery in the lower 5 miles of the Elwha River that
19 targeted non-native (i.e., Chambers Creek), hatchery-origin steelhead, but this fishery was
20 terminated after the 2013-2014 fishing season. Elwha River Chinook salmon are harvested
21 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
22 abundant salmon stocks.

23

24 **3.4.2. Puget Sound Steelhead (ESA-listed)**

25 The Elwha River late-returning, winter-run steelhead population is included in the Puget Sound
26 Steelhead DPS. Under draft DPS viability criteria under development and consideration by
27 NMFS (Hard et al., pending), it is likely that Elwha River steelhead will be a key population
28 needing to be restored to a low extinction risk status for recovery and delisting of the DPS.

29

30 In the most recent status review for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS, NMFS found that, since
31 1995, Puget Sound winter-run steelhead abundance has shown a widespread declining trend over
32 much of the DPS (NMFS 2011b). The native Elwha steelhead population was among the most
33 severely affected, with sharply declining population trends over both the long (1985 through
34 2009) and short (1995 through 2009) terms. The recent-year (2005-2006 run year through 2009-
35 2011 run year) average escapement of 141 fish (all natural-origin) is 7.3 percent of the viability
36 trigger level of 1,938 naturally spawning fish developed by scientists for progression into the
37 local adaptation phase of restoration (NMFS 2012). Naturally spawning fish abundance is

1 further threatened over the short term by dam removal activities. The Puget Sound Steelhead
2 DPS was recently amended to clarify that the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe's native Elwha River
3 steelhead hatchery population is included in the listing along with the wild population (FR 79
4 20802, April 14, 2014).

5
6 Spatial structure of the Elwha River steelhead population has been adversely affected by dam
7 construction and operation in the watershed. The construction of the Elwha Dam in 1911
8 blocked access of steelhead to 90 percent of their historical range of spawning and rearing
9 habitat. Because the Elwha River Dam was removed in 2011, Elwha River steelhead currently
10 have access up to river mile 13.5 of the Elwha River, which is the site of the Glines Canyon
11 Dam. However, steelhead habitat in the mainstem river and floodplain below the Glines Canyon
12 Dam is of generally poor quality, with only a small area of relatively high-quality habitat
13 remaining in two tributaries above the Elwha Dam site, and about two dozen mainstem and side-
14 channel areas downstream of the site (e.g., Hunt's Road side-channel).

15
16 Because of dam construction and resultant degradation of downstream habitat, genetic diversity
17 of Elwha River steelhead has been substantially reduced from historical levels. Occurrence,
18 distribution, and connectivity of *O. mykiss* life history forms have been severely affected, to the
19 detriment of within- and among-population genetic diversity in the watershed. For example, loss
20 of access to upper watershed areas caused by dam construction has led to decreased life-history
21 diversity (Beechie et al. 2006). Historically, the majority of summer steelhead migrated
22 upstream above Elwha Dam in the late spring and early summer to access river habitats that have
23 more suitable temperatures for holding and spawning (Pess et al. 2008). For 100 years, up-river
24 habitat has not been accessible to anadromous fish because of upstream migration blockage by
25 Elwha Dam. Summer steelhead were confined to the lower Elwha River, where peak summer
26 temperatures when the race entered and held in the river typically reach 18 to 21°C, and this race
27 is now believed by the Puget Sound TRT to be extirpated (PSSTRT 2012). Genetic diversity of
28 remaining winter-run forms of the species in the lower river is further threatened in the short
29 term by excessive sediment and turbidity levels resulting from the stored sediment released by
30 dam removal (Beechie et al. 2006; Ward et al. 2008). The productivity of the Elwha River late-
31 returning steelhead population is suppressed, with the species recruiting at levels well below
32 replacement (Ford et al. 2011). Although the Elwha River Dam was removed in 2011 and
33 removal of the Glines Canyon Dam is expected to be completed by the end of 2014, the benefits
34 of dam removal on genetic diversity and productivity have not yet been realized. A few
35 steelhead have escaped upstream of the Elwha Dam site to spawn naturally in tributaries
36 downstream of Glines Canyon Dam (McMillan et al. 2013). However, the vast majority of
37 steelhead spawning naturally in the tributaries in 2012-2014 originated from releases from adult
38 steelhead returning to and trapped at the hatcheries, and adjacent lower river areas, and trucked
39 upstream (McMillan et al. 2013). These trapping and upstream release actions for adult

1 hatchery-origin and natural-origin steelhead surplus to hatchery broodstock needs are consistent
2 with requirements included in the NMFS biological opinions to mitigate for dam deconstruction
3 effects (NMFS 2012).

4
5 There have been no directed fisheries since the late 1970s on the late-returning, winter-run
6 steelhead population. In recognition of the depleted state of the native late-returning steelhead
7 population, tribal and recreational fisheries harvests have targeted only early-returning hatchery-
8 origin steelhead (an out-of-basin stock originating from Chambers Creek stock) that entered the
9 river prior to the majority of late-returning fish in need of protection. However, a small portion
10 of the late-returning run (i.e., the native stock) were taken incidentally each year during fisheries
11 that target early-returning hatchery-origin steelhead produced at Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery.
12 The Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe's steelhead catch monitoring data for 1982 through 1996
13 indicate an estimated 10 to 18 natural-origin, late-returning steelhead were harvested annually by
14 the Tribal commercial fishery in the Elwha River. Estimated total annual harvests in Tribal
15 fisheries directed at early-returning Chambers Creek lineage steelhead have ranged from 173 to
16 296 fish for the 2003-2004 through 2007-2008 fishing seasons. The early-returning Chambers
17 Creek lineage steelhead program has been terminated, and the last four year old Chambers Creek
18 adult steelhead returned in 2014. There are no fisheries in the Elwha River on any species at this
19 time due to a 5-year moratorium during and immediately after Elwha and Glines Canyon dam
20 removals.

21 22 **3.4.3. Puget Sound Fall Chum Salmon**

23 The fall chum salmon population in the Elwha River is part of the Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia
24 Chum Salmon ESU (Johnson et al. 1997). The ESU includes all naturally spawned populations
25 of chum salmon from Puget Sound, the Strait of Georgia, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca up to
26 and including the Elwha River, with the exception of summer-run chum salmon from Hood
27 Canal and the Strait of Juan de Fuca. After reviewing the status of chum salmon populations in
28 the region, NMFS determined that ESA listing of the ESU was not warranted on August 10,
29 1998 (63 FR 11774).

30
31 Chum salmon in the Elwha River are considered a native, natural-origin stock (WDFW and
32 WTIT 1994) with a fall-run timing. Historical spawner estimates placed population abundance at
33 many thousands, likely the second most-abundant species in the river behind pink salmon.
34 Abundance, spatial structure, productivity, and genetic diversity have been greatly reduced by
35 Elwha and Glines Canyon dams. Spawner surveys in 1993 to 1995 indicated the population had
36 declined to 150 to 300 adults (Hiss 1995). The Elwha chum salmon stock is considered critically
37 depressed in status, with annual abundance of adult fish escaping to spawn in the Elwha River in
38 the 100 to 200 fish range. Estimated escapements in 2010, 2011, and 2012 were 4 fish, 80 fish,

1 and 205 fish, respectively (Aaron Default, WDFW, pers. comm., May 14, 2014). Naturally
2 spawning fish abundance, genetic diversity, and productivity are further threatened over the short
3 term by dam removal activities. Spatial structure has improved as a result of the removal of the
4 Elwha River Dam. However, the benefits of dam removal on abundance, genetic diversity, and
5 productivity have not yet been realized.

6
7 No harvest is directed at Elwha chum salmon, though very low levels of incidental harvest of the
8 species has occurred historically incidental to commercial and recreational fisheries targeting
9 Elwha River coho salmon. Currently, there are no salmon or steelhead fisheries in the Elwha
10 River due to a 5-year moratorium during and immediately after Elwha and Glines Canyon dam
11 removals. Chum salmon are not encountered during tribal steelhead fisheries.

12 13 **3.4.4. Puget Sound Pink Salmon**

14 The odd- and even-year pink salmon aggregations in the Elwha River are included as part of the
15 Washington Odd- and Puget Sound Even-Year Pink Salmon ESUs, respectively (Hard et al.
16 1996). NMFS has determined that ESA listing for the two ESUs and their component
17 populations, including the Elwha populations, was not warranted (60 FR 192, October 4, 1995).
18 However, both Elwha River populations are at a critically low abundance status, and are in
19 danger of extirpation (WDFW 2002; LEKT and WDFW 2012). Although the Elwha River pink
20 salmon populations are in danger of extirpation, the ESUs as a whole, are not in danger of
21 extirpation because they contain several healthy pink salmon populations.

22
23 Pink salmon historically were the most numerous salmonids in the Elwha River and their
24 recovery is critical to the overall success of the restoration effort. The historical Elwha River
25 pink salmon populations were considered the “cornerstone” anadromous salmonid species in the
26 Elwha River watershed, and were estimated to have numbered in the hundreds of thousands of
27 adult fish (Pess et al 2008). Abundance, spatial structure, productivity, and genetic diversity have
28 been greatly reduced by Elwha and Glines Canyon Dams. Odd-year pink salmon escapement
29 indices have ranged from approximately 200 fish in 2001 to less than 40 fish in 2009, with even-
30 year pink salmon escapements estimated to be under 20 fish during that period (LEKT and
31 WDFW 2012). The native Elwha River pink salmon population is considered to be at high risk
32 of extirpation due to its extremely low annual adult abundance levels.

33
34 The quantity and quality of available habitat for pink salmon production will be gradually
35 restored when the Glines Canyon Dam is removed, but pink salmon will be threatened with
36 extirpation over the short term by inhospitable water quality and sedimentation conditions during
37 the adult return and egg incubation periods associated with dam removal in currently accessible
38 river areas.

1
2 No directed harvest of Elwha River pink salmon has occurred for decades. Adult fish may be
3 harvested incidentally in marine area fisheries directed at other pink salmon populations and
4 other species (sockeye and Chinook salmon) in United States and Canadian waters. Exploitation
5 rates on Elwha River pink salmon are expected to be very low (under 5 percent), given weak
6 stock management requirements for fisheries occurring in adjacent marine waters (NMFS 2011).
7 Pink salmon are not encountered during tribal steelhead fisheries.
8

9 **3.4.5. Puget Sound Coho Salmon**

10 The coho salmon population in the Elwha River is part of the Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia coho
11 salmon ESU (Weitkamp et al 1995). ESA listing of the ESU was determined by NMFS to be not
12 warranted (75 FR 38776, July 6, 2010).
13

14 Total run size abundance of Elwha River coho salmon (including both hatchery and natural-
15 origin fish) has ranged from 2,000 to 10,000 fish in the last decade. Until 2011, natural coho
16 salmon production was confined to the degraded mainstem area and tributaries downstream of
17 Elwha Dam (river mile 4.9) for 100 years, and hatchery-origin coho salmon have comprised the
18 majority of annual returns to the river for at least four decades. Approximately 90 percent of
19 adult coho encountered in the lower Elwha River in 2013 and trucked upstream to allow the fish
20 to spawn naturally, were identified through mark and tag analyses as hatchery-origin fish
21 (unpublished data from Mike McHenry, LEKT, December, 2013). Coho salmon currently have
22 access to mainstem and tributary areas up to river mile 13.5 as a result of the removal of the
23 Elwha River Dam, but the Glines Canyon Dam continues to block their access to most of their
24 historical habitat. Furthermore, remaining coho spawning and rearing habitats downstream of
25 the Elwha Dam site are affected in the short-term by high sediment transport, channel instability,
26 and reduced water quality resulting from dam removal and the release of stored sediments.
27 Consequently, naturally-spawning fish abundance, spatial structure, genetic diversity, and
28 productivity are threatened over the short term by dam removal activities. The benefits of dam
29 removal on abundance, spatial structure, genetic diversity, and productivity have not yet been
30 realized.
31

32 Elwha River coho salmon are a mixed-origin stock of composite production associated with
33 hatchery facilities in the lower Elwha River. The river was planted with out-of-basin hatchery
34 coho salmon, beginning in the early 1950s and continuing to the 1970s (WDFW and WWTIT
35 1993). Artificial production of the current hatchery stock began with Dungeness and Elwha
36 River fish in the mid-1970s.
37

1 Currently, no fisheries target hatchery-origin or natural-origin coho salmon in the Elwha River
2 Basin due to a 5-year moratorium during and immediately after the Elwha and Glines Canyon
3 dam removals. However, Elwha coho salmon would continue to be harvested incidentally in
4 United States and Canadian mixed stock marine area fisheries targeting more abundant salmon
5 stocks. Coho have been encountered during the now terminated steelhead fishery on the early-
6 timed, Chambers Creek population. Coho would not be encountered during the steelhead fishery
7 on the late-timed, hatchery-origin steelhead population.

9 **3.5. Other Fish Species**

10 Many fish species in the Elwha River Basin and nearshore marine areas have a relationship with
11 salmon and steelhead as prey, predators, or competitors (Table 7). The following species may
12 eat salmon and steelhead eggs and fry: Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, coast range
13 sculpin, prickly sculpin, eastern brook trout, rainbow trout, kokanee, bull trout, cutthroat trout,
14 and rockfish. All fish species in the Elwha River Basin may be prey for salmon and steelhead at
15 some life stage. Additionally, all fish species in the Elwha River Basin compete with salmon and
16 steelhead for food and space.

17
18 In addition to Chinook salmon and steelhead, there are two other fish species listed under the
19 ESA in the Elwha River Basin: eulachon and bull trout are both listed as threatened (Table 7).
20 Critical habitat has been designated for the southern DPS of Pacific eulachon (76 FR 65324,
21 October 20, 2011). In general, watershed areas designated as critical habitat extend from the
22 mouth of the river upstream to a fixed location where eulachon were known to be present,
23 including the stream channel and side channels; critical habitat also includes tidally influenced
24 areas. In the Elwha River, Reservation, adjacent, and nearby lands owned by the Lower Elwha
25 Klallam Tribe were excluded from the critical habitat designation. The physical or biological
26 features essential for conservation of the southern DPS of Pacific eulachon include freshwater
27 spawning and incubation sites, freshwater and estuarine migration corridors, and nearshore and
28 offshore marine foraging habitat.

29
30 The Elwha River Basin includes habitat designated as critical for bull trout (75 FR 63898,
31 October 18, 2010). Bull trout critical habitat includes primary constituent elements considered
32 essential for the conservation of bull trout, and may require special management considerations
33 or protection. Such elements include adequate migration, spawning, and rearing habitat,
34 including maintained connectivity, sufficient water quality and quantity, low levels of
35 piscivorous (i.e., fish eating) or competing species, and an abundant food base.

36
37 Pacific lamprey and Western brook lamprey are Federal “species of concern” and are
38 Washington State “monitored species” (Table 7). In marine areas, several species of rockfish are

1 Table 7. Range and status of other fish species that may interact with Elwha River
 2 salmon and steelhead.

Species	Range in Elwha River Basin	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Salmon and Steelhead
Freshwater -			
Pacific lamprey and Western brook lamprey	Pacific: accessible reaches below Glines Canyon Dam Western brook: watershed areas upstream and downstream of the Glines Canyon Dam.	Federal species of concern; Washington State monitored species.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predator of salmon and steelhead eggs and fry • Potential prey item for adult salmon and steelhead • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish
Coast range and Prickly sculpin	All accessible reaches in the Elwha River Basin	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predator of salmon and steelhead eggs and fry • Potential prey item for adult salmon and steelhead • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish
Eulachon	Accessible reaches below Glines Canyon Dam	Federal threatened species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • Potential prey item for salmon and steelhead • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish
Three-spine stickleback	Accessible reaches upstream and downstream of the Glines Canyon Dam	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • Potential prey item for salmon and steelhead • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish
Red-side shiner	Accessible reaches downstream of RM 7.0. (Highway 101 Bridge)	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space. • Potential prey item for salmon and steelhead • May benefit from additional marine-

Species	Range in Elwha River Basin	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Salmon and Steelhead
Eastern brook trout	High lakes and localized below Rica Canyon to the river mouth. Non-native but localized to the watershed.	None	derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predator of salmon and steelhead eggs and fry • Potential prey item for adult salmon and steelhead • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish
Rainbow trout (resident)	Elwha River watershed upstream of the Glines Canyon Dam and in mainstem areas downstream of the dam site.	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predator of salmon and steelhead eggs and fry • Potential prey item for adult salmon and steelhead • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • May interbreed with steelhead • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish
Kokanee	Lake Sutherland, Elwha River watershed	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predator of salmon and steelhead eggs and fry • Potential prey item for adult salmon and steelhead • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish
Bull Trout	Accessible reaches upstream and downstream of the Glines Canyon Dam	Federal threatened species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predator of salmon and steelhead eggs and fry • Potential prey item for adult salmon and steelhead • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish

Species	Range in Elwha River Basin	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Salmon and Steelhead
Cutthroat trout	Accessible reaches upstream and downstream of the Glines Canyon Dam	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predator of salmon and steelhead eggs and fry • Potential prey item for adult salmon and steelhead • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food and space • May benefit from additional marine-derived nutrients provided by hatchery-origin fish
Marine Areas			
Rockfish	Rocky reef habitats in certain areas of Puget Sound including South Sound, Hood Canal, waters east of Admiralty Inlet, the eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca and the San Juan Island region	Several species are federally listed as threatened and/or have State Candidate listing status ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predators of juvenile salmon and steelhead • Juveniles are prey for juvenile and adult salmon • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food
Forage fish	Most marine waters within Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca	Pacific herring is a Federal species of concern and a State candidate species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prey for juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead • May compete with salmon and steelhead for food

1 Sources: NPS 1996; DOI et al 1994; Brenkman et al. 2008; Gustafson et al. 2010; Ward et al. 2008;
2 <http://www.elwhainfo.org/research-and-science/fisheries/fish-elwha-river/fish-species>; Sam Brenkman, National Park Service,
3 pers. comm., August 8, 2012.

4 ¹ Georgia Basin bocaccio DPS (*Sebastes paucispinis*)- Federally listed as endangered and state candidate species; Georgia Basin
5 yelloweye rockfish DPS (*S. ruberrimus*)- Federally listed as threatened and state candidate species; Georgia Basin canary
6 rockfish DPS (*S. pinniger*)-Federally listed as threatened and state candidate species; Black, brown, China, copper, green-
7 striped, quillback, red-stripe, tiger, and widow rockfish are state candidate species.

8
9 listed as threatened under the ESA. Pacific herring (a forage fish for salmon and steelhead) is a
10 Federal species of concern and a State candidate species. All of these species have a range that
11 includes the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine areas. However, none of these species is
12 located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters, and in most cases these
13 areas are a very small percentage of their total range.

14
15 The last non-native, Chambers Creek steelhead returned to the Elwha River in 2014. Until 2014,
16 a Tribal steelhead fishery in the lower 5 miles of the Elwha River used commercial gillnets (5-
17 inch mesh) to target Chambers Creek hatchery-origin steelhead. Tribal fishermen did not
18 encounter any freshwater species, including Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, coast
19 range and prickly sculpin, eulachon, three-spined stickleback, red-side shiner, eastern brook
20 trout, kokanee, bull trout, and cutthroat trout (D. Morrill, pers. comm. with Amilee Wilson,

1 NMFS, September 5, 2012). These species are too small to be captured by 5-inch mesh gillnets.
2 Until this year, Tribal members also had a subsistence fishery in the lower Elwha River using
3 commercial gillnets and hook and line gear. Larger fish species such as bull trout were
4 periodically encountered in the subsistence fishery, but no documented information on total
5 incidental mortality is available at this time (D. Morrill, pers. comm. with Amilee Wilson,
6 NMFS, September 5, 2012). There are no other fisheries in the Elwha River at this time due to a
7 5-year moratorium during and immediately after Elwha and Glines Canyon Dam removals.

8

9 **3.6. Wildlife**

10 Hatchery operations have the potential to affect wildlife by changing the total abundance of
11 salmon and steelhead in aquatic and marine environments. Changes in the abundance of salmon
12 and steelhead can affect wildlife through predator/prey interactions. Many wildlife species feed
13 on salmon carcasses in the Elwha River and subsequently bring nutrients from the salmon into
14 the terrestrial ecosystem (i.e., nutrient cycling). In addition, hatcheries could affect wildlife
15 through transfer of toxic contaminants from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, the operation of
16 weirs (which could block or entrap wildlife), or predator control programs (which may harass or
17 kill wildlife preying on juvenile salmon at hatchery facilities).

18

19 The Elwha River Basin area supports a variety of birds, large and small mammals, amphibians,
20 and invertebrates that may eat or be eaten by salmon and steelhead (Table 8). Salmon and
21 steelhead eat invertebrates and amphibians, which may include insects and frogs. Salmon
22 predators include several species of birds, cougars, black bear, river otter, mink, weasels, and
23 some amphibians. Some bird species, including bald eagle and cormorants, scavenge on salmon
24 and steelhead carcasses, as do minks, weasels, and several invertebrate species. Other wildlife
25 species compete with salmon and steelhead for food or habitat (e.g., gulls). Fish are not the only
26 component of the diets of these species, though salmonids may represent a somewhat larger
27 proportion of the diet during the relatively short period of the year that adult salmon return to the
28 analysis area.

29

30 Within the analysis area, the following wildlife species are listed under the ESA: Northern
31 spotted owl, marbled murrelet, Southern resident killer whale, and Steller sea lion (Table 8). The
32 Pacific fisher and Mazama pocket gopher are Federal candidate species. The brown pelican,
33 Northern goshawk, and peregrine falcon are Federal species of concern.

34

35 Although killer whales, seals, sea lions, dolphins, and porpoises are not found in the Elwha River
36 Basin, they may intercept Elwha River salmon and steelhead when feeding in marine waters. No
37 other marine mammals eat Elwha River salmon and steelhead. The Southern resident killer
38 whale diet consists of a high percentage of Chinook salmon, with an overall average of 82

1 Table 8. Status and habitat associations of wildlife in the analysis area with direct or
 2 indirect relationships with hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead.

Species	Status	Habitat ¹			Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead			
		Fresh-water	Estuary	Marine	Predator	Competitor	Prey	Scavenger
Bald eagle	State threatened species	√	√	√	√			√
Northern spotted owl	Federal threatened species	√			√			
Marbled Murrelet	Federal threatened species		√	√	√			
Brown Pelican	State endangered species; Federal Species of Concern			√	√			
Northern goshawk	Federal species of concern	√	√		√			
Pacific Fisher	Federal candidate species	√			√			
Peregrine falcon	Federal species of concern	√	√					
Gulls and cormorants	None	√	√	√	√	√		√
Great blue heron	State Monitored Species	√	√		√	√		
Duck (species)	None	√	√	√	√			
Beaver	None	√				√		
Cougar	None	√			√			
Black bear	None	√	√		√			
River otter	None	√	√		√			
Mink and weasels	None	√	√		√			√
(Olympic) Mazama	State threatened,	√						

pocket gopher	Federal candidate species							
Bats	Varies by species ²	√				√		
Amphibians (e.g., salamanders and frogs)	Varies by species ³	√			√	√	√	
Aquatic/terrestrial/riparian zone invertebrates (e.g., insects and snails)	Varies by species ⁴	√	√				√	√
Southern Resident Killer Whale	Federal Endangered Species			√	√			
Harbor seal	Protected under MMPA ⁵		√	√	√	√		
California and Steller sea lions	Protected under MMPA; Western DPS of Steller sea lion ESA-listed endangered		√	√	√	√		
Sea otter (Washington Coastal stock)	State-listed endangered; protected under MMPA			√	√	√		
Harbor porpoise (Inland Washington and Oregon-Washington Coastal stocks)	Protected under MMPA; State species of concern			√	√	√		
Dall's porpoise (California /Oregon/Washington stock)	Protected under MMPA.			√	√	√		
Pacific white-sided dolphin (California /Oregon/Washington stock)	Protected under MMPA.			√	√	√		
Marine invertebrates (e.g., zooplankton)	None		√	√			√	

1 Sources: Listed And Proposed Endangered And Threatened Species And Critical Habitat; Candidate Species; And Species Of
2 Concern In Clallam County. As Prepared By The U.S. Fish And Wildlife Service Washington Fish And Wildlife Office.
3 (Revised August 1, 2011); Washington State Species of Concern Lists:
4 [http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/endangered/lists/search.php?searchby=simple&search=black+bear&orderby=AnimalType](http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/endangered/lists/search.php?searchby=simple&search=black+bear&orderby=AnimalType%2CCommonName)
5 [%2CCommonName](http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/endangered/lists/search.php?searchby=simple&search=black+bear&orderby=AnimalType%2CCommonName)

6 ¹ Includes those habitats most relevant for evaluating interactions with salmon and steelhead; does not include all habitats used by
7 each species.

8 ² Applicable listed species include Longeared myotis (*Myotis evotis*) (Federal sensitive species); Longlegged myotis (*Myotis*
9 *volans*) (Federal sensitive species); and Pacific Townsend's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus townsendii townsendii*) (state and
10 Federal candidate species).

11 ³ Applicable listed species include federally listed sensitive species (Cascades frog (*Rana cascadae*) (State Monitored); Olympic
12 torrent salamander (*Rhyacotriton olympicus*); Tailed frog (*Ascaphus truei*) (State Monitored); Van Dyke's salamander
13 (*Plethodon vandykei*); and Western toad (*Bufo boreas*).

14 ⁴ Applicable listed species include federally listed snails (Bliss Rapids snail, *Taylorconcha serpenticola*, (federally threatened),
15 Banbury Springs lanx, *Lanx* sp., (federally endangered), Snake River physa snail, *Physa natricina*, (federally endangered), Utah
16 *valvata*, *Valvata utahensis*, (federally endangered).

17 ⁵ Marine Mammal Protection Act. Enacted by Congress in 1972, the MMPA prohibits, with certain exceptions, the "take" of
18 marine mammals in United States waters and by United States citizens on the high seas, and the importation of marine
19 mammals and marine mammal products into the United States.

20
21 percent Chinook salmon (Hanson et al. 2010). However, because Elwha River salmon and
22 steelhead co-occur with many other hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead
23 populations from the Puget Sound, Fraser River, Columbia River, and Washington Coast while
24 in marine waters, Elwha River salmon and steelhead are not expected to be a substantial
25 component of their diet.⁵

26
27 None of the hatchery facilities supporting the Elwha River hatchery programs hazes wildlife to
28 prevent them from eating fish being raised in the hatchery facilities. Instead, the hatchery
29 facilities use nets over their raceways to exclude predators, and this practice is not expected to
30 adversely affect any wildlife species (LEFT 2012a; LEKT 2012b; LEKT 2012c; LEKT and
31 WDFW 2012).

32
33 Fisheries have the potential to affect wildlife through habitat disruption that may occur from
34 physical damage or disruption of riparian vegetation from angler access as well as physical
35 disruption of streambed material by wading or motorized boat use. Currently, there are no
36 salmon and steelhead fisheries in the Elwha River due to a 5-year moratorium during and
37 immediately after the Elwha and Glines Canyon dam removals. However, because there has
38 been subsistence and recreational fishing in the Elwha River Basin prior to the fishing

⁵ The number of adult fish produced by Elwha River hatchery programs represents an unsubstantial proportion of the total abundance of each salmon species present in Puget Sound and Pacific Coastal marine areas. For example, an estimated 2,104 Chinook salmon on average have returned to the Elwha River in recent years (2000-2009) (estimated total annual adult return to the Elwha River from WDFW Run Reconstruction, January 8, 2010). The 2000-2009 average total run size for Chinook salmon in Puget Sound is 247,917 fish, and the estimated total annual abundance of Chinook salmon from all regions in Washington State and British Columbia Pacific Ocean coastal waters averages approximately 1,000,000 fish (L. LaVoy, NMFS, pers. comm., January 6, 2012).

1 moratorium, fishery access points, roads, and boat launches are present throughout the analysis
2 area.

3 4 **3.7. Socioeconomics**

5 Socioeconomics is defined as the study of the relationship between economics and social
6 interactions with affected regions, communities, and user groups. In addition to providing fish
7 for harvest, hatchery programs directly affect socioeconomic conditions in the regions where the
8 hatchery facilities operate. Hatchery facilities generate economic activity (personal income and
9 jobs) by providing employment opportunities and through local procurement of goods and
10 services for hatchery operations.

11
12 Annual operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs contributes over \$1.65 million (through
13 the procurement of local goods and services) and 14 full-time jobs to the regional economy
14 (LEFT 2012a; LEKT 2012b; LEKT 2012c; LEKT and WDFW 2012). WDFW operates the
15 Elwha Channel Facility, the Sol Duc Hatchery, and Hurd Creek Hatchery. The WDFW facilities
16 employ 10 full-time employees to support the Elwha River hatchery programs. The Lower
17 Elwha Klallam Tribe operates the Lower Elwha Hatchery, which employs 4 full-time employees
18 to support the Elwha River hatchery programs (LEFT 2012a; LEKT 2012b; LEKT 2012c; LEKT
19 and WDFW 2012).

20
21 Fisheries contribute to local economies through the purchase of supplies such as fishing gear,
22 camping equipment, consumables, and fuel at local businesses. All of these expenditures would
23 be expected to support local businesses. Anglers would also be expected to contribute to the
24 economy through outfitter/guide/charter fees.

25
26 No Elwha River salmon or steelhead populations are currently targeted in fisheries. The State
27 and Tribe have terminated all other fisheries during the 5-year period following initiation of dam
28 removal activities to assist in the restoration efforts. Although salmon and steelhead originating
29 from the Elwha River may be incidentally intercepted in fisheries in Puget Sound/Strait of Juan
30 de Fuca, Washington Coast, Southeast Alaska, and British Columbia, Elwha River fish are a very
31 small percentage of the total number of fish in the fisheries in these areas, and the Elwha River
32 hatchery programs do not meaningfully contribute to these fisheries. Although data on the
33 amount of money and the number of jobs currently supported through fishing-related
34 expenditures in the Elwha River Basin are not available, fishing-related expenditures in the state
35 of Washington accounted for less than 0.2 percent (\$534 million) of the total state revenue in
36 2006, and salmon and steelhead angling only accounted for a portion of that total (USCB 2012).

37

1 **3.8. Cultural Resources**

2 Impacts on cultural resources typically occur when an action disrupts or destroys cultural
3 artifacts, disrupts cultural use of natural resources, or would disrupt cultural practices. Hatchery
4 programs have the potential to affect cultural resources if there is construction or expansion at
5 the hatchery facilities that disrupts or destroys cultural artifacts or if the hatchery programs affect
6 the ability of Native American tribes to use salmon and steelhead in their cultural practices.

7
8 Salmon represent an important cultural resource to the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe. Salmon is
9 regularly eaten by individuals and families, and served at gatherings of elders and to guests at
10 feasts and traditional dinners (NMFS 2005). It is a core symbol of tribal identity, individual
11 identity, and the ability of Native American cultures to endure (NMFS 2005). The survival and
12 well-being of salmon is seen as inextricably linked to the survival and well-being of Native
13 American people and the cultures of the tribes (NMFS 2005).

14
15 The Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s “usual and accustomed” fishing area includes the entire
16 Elwha River Basin. Historically, the Tribe relied on all species of fish in the watershed for
17 sustenance and as a valuable cultural resource. However, construction of the Elwha River dams
18 prevented salmon from traveling upriver and led to the degradation of habitat for the fish in the
19 remaining 5 miles downstream of the dams. The resultant precipitous decline in natural-origin
20 salmon and steelhead productivity and abundance severely diminished the availability of all
21 species for harvest by the Tribe relative to historical levels. After the dams were constructed,
22 the Lower Elwha people watched, year after year, as the salmon runs declined (Busch 2008). The
23 river’s legendary Chinook salmon were reduced to remnants of hatchery offspring and of the
24 naturally spawning population (Busch 2008). Since dam construction, the Tribe has targeted
25 salmon and steelhead produced by the tribal and state hatchery programs in the lower 5 miles of
26 the Elwha River. These fisheries have played a central role in the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s
27 culture, in particular fisheries conducted for ceremony and subsistence purposes (NPS 1995).
28 Currently, no salmon or steelhead returning to the Elwha River are targeted in Tribal fisheries.
29 The Tribe has terminated all other fisheries during the 5-year period following initiation of dam
30 removal activities.

31
32 **3.9. Human Health and Safety**

33 Hatchery facilities may use a variety of chemicals to maintain a clean environment for the
34 production of disease-free fish. Common chemical classes include disinfectants, therapeutics
35 (e.g., antibiotics), anesthetics, pesticides/herbicides, and feed additives. The production of these
36 chemicals for the protection of public health and the environment is governed by the
37 Environmental Protection Agency (through the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide
38 Act) and Food and Drug Administration (through the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act).

1 Use of chemical products in the workplace is not considered a threat to human health when label
2 warnings and directions are followed as established by EPA or FDA. Chemicals used in
3 hatcheries are typically disposed of according to label requirements or discharged as effluents to
4 receiving waters according to established water-quality guidelines developed through Federal or
5 state regulations. However, some chemicals (e.g., antibiotics) do not have established water-
6 quality criteria. A more in-depth description of specific chemicals used at hatchery facilities and
7 their potential effects can be found in Subsection 3.3, Water Quality; Subsection 4.3, Water
8 Quality; and in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement to Inform Columbia River Basin
9 Hatchery Operations and the Funding of the Mitchell Act Hatchery Programs (NMFS 2010).

10
11 Hatchery facility workers may also be exposed to diseases while handling fish. A number of
12 parasites, viruses, and bacteria are potentially harmful to human health and may be transmitted
13 from fish species (NMFS 2010). Many of these are transmitted primarily through seafood
14 consumption (i.e., improperly or under-cooked fish). However, exposure to these pathogens may
15 also occur through skin contact with fish or accidental needle-stick injuries during vaccination of
16 fish (Section 3.7.6, Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission).

17
18 Seafood consumption by humans is generally promoted due to the nutritional value of fish
19 products. For example, fish contain elevated levels of omega-3 fatty acids, which are considered
20 beneficial to the cardiovascular system (Mayo Clinic 2010). However, concerns have been raised
21 that farm-raised and hatchery-origin fish may contain toxic contaminants that may pose a health
22 risk to consumers (WHO 1999; Hites et al. 2004; Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Easton
23 et al. 2002). Sources of contaminants in the fish may include chemicals or therapeutics,
24 contamination of the nutritional supplements or feeds, and/or contamination of the environment
25 where the fish are reared or released (Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Easton et al. 2002;
26 Hites et al. 2004; Carlson and Hites 2005; Johnson et al. 2007; Johnson et al. 2009; Maule et al.
27 2007; Kelly et al. 2008). While hatchery-origin fish may contain chemicals of concern, the risk
28 from consuming contaminants in hatchery-origin fish remains uncertain.

29 30 **3.10. Environmental Justice**

31 This section was prepared in compliance with Presidential Executive Order 12898, *Federal*
32 *Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations*
33 (EO 12898), dated February 11, 1994, and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

34
35 Executive Order 12898 (59 FR 7629) states that Federal agencies shall identify and address, as
36 appropriate "...disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of
37 [their] programs, policies and activities on minority populations and low-income populations...."
38 While there are many economic, social, and cultural elements that influence the viability and

1 location of such populations and their communities, certainly the development, implementation
2 and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations and policies can have impacts. Therefore,
3 Federal agencies, including NMFS, must ensure fair treatment, equal protection, and meaningful
4 involvement for minority populations and low-income populations as they develop and apply the
5 laws under their jurisdiction.

6
7 Both EO 12898 and Title VI address persons belonging to the following target populations:

- 8
- 9 • Minority – all people of the following origins: Black, Asian, American Indian and
10 Alaskan Native, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, and Hispanic⁶
 - 11 • Low income – persons whose household income is at or below the U.S. Department
12 of Health and Human Services poverty guidelines.
- 13

14 Definitions of minority and low income areas were established on the basis of the Council on
15 Environmental Quality’s (CEQ’s) *Environmental Justice Guidance under the National*
16 *Environmental Policy Act* of December 10, 1997. CEQ’s *Guidance* states that “minority
17 populations should be identified where either (a) the minority population of the affected area
18 exceeds 50 percent or (b) the population percentage of the affected area is meaningfully greater
19 than the minority population percentage in the general population or other appropriate unit of
20 geographical analysis.” The CEQ further adds that “[t]he selection of the appropriate unit of
21 geographical analysis may be a governing body’s jurisdiction, a neighborhood, a census tract, or
22 other similar unit that is chosen so as not to artificially dilute or inflate the affected minority
23 population.”

24

25 The CEQ guidelines do not specifically state the percentage considered meaningful in the case of
26 low-income populations. For this EA, the assumptions set forth in the CEQ guidelines for
27 identifying and evaluating impacts on minority populations are used to identify and evaluate
28 impacts on low-income populations. More specifically, potential environmental justice impacts
29 are assumed to occur in an area if the percentage of minority, per capita income, and percentage
30 below poverty level are meaningfully greater than the percentage of minority, per capita income,
31 and percentage below poverty level in Washington State.

32

33 The entire Elwha River Basin and all hatcheries supporting the Elwha River hatchery programs
34 are located in Clallam County. Elwha River salmon and steelhead do not meaningfully
35 contribute to fisheries outside of the Elwha River Basin (Subsection 3.7, Socioeconomics).
36 Therefore, Clallam County is the only county that would be meaningfully affected by Elwha
37 River hatchery programs. Clallam County is an environmental justice community of concern

⁶ Hispanic is an ethnic and cultural identity and is not the same as race.

1 because 14.2 percent of the population is below the poverty level, compared to 12.1 percent for
2 the state as a whole (Table 9).

3

4 Table 9. Percentage minority, per capita income, and percentage below poverty level in Clallam
5 County and Washington State.

Indicator	Clallam County	Washington State
Black (percent in 2011)	1.0	3.8
American Indian (percent in 2011)	5.3	1.8
Asian (percent in 2011)	1.5	7.5
Pacific Islanders (percent in 2011)	0.2	0.7
Hispanic or Latino origin (percent in 2011)	5.3	11.6
Per capita income (2006-2010)	\$24,449	\$29,733
Below poverty level (percent in 2006-2010)	14.3	12.1

6 Source: <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/states/53/53009.html>

7

8 EPA guidance regarding environmental justice extends beyond statistical threshold analyses to
9 consider explicit environmental justice effects on Native American tribes (EPA 1998). Federal
10 duties under the Environmental Justice Executive Order, the presidential directive on
11 government-to-government relations, and the trust responsibility to Indian tribes may merge
12 when the action proposed by another Federal agency or the EPA potentially affects the natural or
13 physical environment of a tribe. The natural or physical environment of a tribe may include
14 resources reserved by treaty or lands held in trust; sites of special cultural, religious, or
15 archaeological importance, such as sites protected under the National Historic Preservation Act
16 or the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act; and other areas reserved for
17 hunting, fishing, and gathering (usual and accustomed, which may include “ceded” lands that are
18 not within reservation boundaries). Potential effects of concern may include ecological, cultural,
19 human health, economic, or social impacts when those impacts are interrelated to impacts on the
20 natural or physical environment (EPA 1998).

21

22 The Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe resides in the Lower Elwha River Valley and adjacent bluffs on
23 the north coast of the Olympic Peninsula just west of Port Angeles, Washington, in Clallam
24 County. As recognized by the United States in the 1855 Treaty of Point No Point, the Lower
25 Elwha Klallam Tribe has lived in this area since time immemorial. As described in Subsection
26 3.8, Cultural Resources, the Elwha River hatchery programs provide cultural, nutritional,

1 economic, and social benefits to the Tribe. In addition, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe and
2 other tribes participate in marine salmon fisheries in the Strait of Juan de Fuca and shellfish
3 fisheries.

4

5

1 **4. ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES**

2 **4.1. Introduction**

3 The five alternatives being evaluated in this EA are described in Chapter 2, Alternatives
4 Including the Proposed Action. The baseline conditions for the nine resources (water quantity;
5 water quality; salmon, steelhead, and their habitat; other fish and their habitat; wildlife;
6 socioeconomics; environmental justice; cultural resources; and human health and safety) that
7 may be affected by the Proposed Action and alternatives are described in Chapter 3, Affected
8 Environment. This chapter provides an analysis of the direct and indirect environmental effects
9 associated with the alternatives on these nine resources. In 2011, dam removal efforts were
10 initiated so some effects of dam removal efforts are captured in baseline conditions as described
11 in Chapter 3, Affected Environment. By the end of 2014, both the Elwha and Glines Canyon
12 Dams are expected to be removed, and environmental conditions in the Elwha River Basin will
13 continue to change into the future as a result of dam removal activities (Table 10). This chapter
14 analyzes the effects of the Proposed Action and its alternatives in the context of these changing
15 environmental conditions. Cumulative effects are presented in Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects.

16

17 The effects of Alternative 1 are described relative to baseline conditions (Chapter 3, Affected
18 Environment). The effects of the other alternatives are described relative to Alternative 1 (No
19 Action). Where applicable, the relative magnitude of impacts is described using the following
20 terms:

21

22 Undetectable — The impact would not be detectable.

23 Negligible — The impact would be at the lower levels of detection.

24 Low — The impact would be slight, but detectable.

25 Medium — The impact would be readily apparent.

26 High — The impact would be severe.

27

1 Table 10. Summary of expected changes in environmental conditions in the Elwha River Basin
 2 relative to baseline conditions.

	Environmental Conditions
Baseline Conditions (2014)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Elwha Dam has been removed since 2011. Since 2011, natural-origin salmon and steelhead have been able to bypass the Elwha Dam and can access habitat up to the Glines Canyon Dam at river mile 13.5. • Removal of Glines Canyon Dam has begun, but at this point, salmon and steelhead do not have volitional access above Glines Canyon Dam (river mile 13.5). • Non-native Chambers-creek early returning steelhead have stopped returning to the Elwha River. • There are no fisheries in the Elwha River basin that target salmon and steelhead • Because dam removal activities have started, coarse and fine sediment levels have increased in the lower Elwha River to levels inhospitable to fish and other aquatic life • Chinook salmon, native steelhead, coho salmon, pink salmon, and fall chum salmon produced by WDFW and tribal hatchery programs continue to return. • High sediment levels have been relatively continuous, and suspended sediment concentrations are often higher than 1000 mg/l.
Expected Future Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During dam removal, it is anticipated that turbidity (suspended sediment) levels will exceed 1,000 parts per million (ppm) for extended periods of time and will spike to levels exceeding 10,000 ppm for several weeks each year, with periodically high concentrations for as much as 3 to 5 years following dam removal (Randle et al., 1996; Ward et al. 2008; Duda et al. 2011) • Dam removal is expected to almost immediately correct elevated water temperature conditions throughout the lower river caused in the past by thermal warming in the reservoirs that adversely affected fish migrating in the summer months (Ward et al. 2008) • In late 2014, hatchery- and natural-origin salmon and steelhead are expected to have access to habitat above Glines Canyon Dam • The greatest turbidity levels are expected immediately after the Glines Canyon Dam has been fully removed.

3
 4 **4.1.1 Critical Habitat**

5
 6 Critical habitat for ESA-listed species in the Elwha River Basin includes many of the identified
 7 primary constituent elements, but most are affected primarily by the existence of the dams, or by
 8 the anticipated near-term effects of dam removal (e.g., sediment impacts on freshwater rearing
 9 sites, floodplain connectivity, or migration corridors), which is not part of the Proposed Action.
 10 The aspects of critical habitat that may be affected by the Proposed Action include (1) adequate

1 water quantity and quality, and (2) freedom from excessive predation. Potential impacts on
 2 critical habitat are analyzed in this Environmental Assessment in the broader discussion of
 3 impacts on habitat (Subsection 4.2, Water Quantity; Subsection 4.3, Water Quality; Subsection
 4 4.4, Salmon and Steelhead; and Subsection 4.5, Other Fish Species).

5
 6 **4.2. Water Quantity**

7 **4.2.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

8 Under Alternative 1 (No Action), the Elwha River hatchery programs would have the same
 9 production levels as under baseline conditions, so the same amount of groundwater and surface
 10 water would be used as under baseline conditions for broodstock holding, egg incubation,
 11 juvenile rearing, and juvenile acclimation (Table 11). Because the same amount of water would
 12 be used, there would be no change in the amount of surface water flowing between the hatchery
 13 facilities’ water intake and discharge structures. Likewise, there would be no change in the
 14 amount of water in any aquifer and no change in compliance with water permits or water rights
 15 at any of the hatchery facilities relative to baseline conditions (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity).

16
 17 **4.2.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
 18 **HGMPS and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

19 Under Alternative 2, the Elwha River hatchery programs would have the same production levels
 20 as under Alternative 1, so the same amount of groundwater and surface water would be used as
 21 under Alternative 1 for broodstock holding, egg incubation, juvenile rearing, and juvenile
 22 acclimation (Table 11). Because the same amount of water would be used, there would be no
 23 change in the amount of surface water flowing between the hatchery facilities’ water intake and
 24 discharge structures. Likewise, there would be no change in the amount of water in any aquifer
 25 and no change in compliance with water permits or water rights at any of the hatchery facilities
 26 relative to Alternative 1.

27
 28 Table 11. Water use by hatchery facility and alternative.

Hatchery Facility	Water Use By Alternative												
	Baseline Conditions		Alternative 1		Alternative 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4		Alternative 5		
	Sur-face	Ground	Sur-face	Ground	Sur-face	Ground	Sur-face	Ground	Sur-face	Ground	Sur-face	Ground	

Elwha Channel Facility	36	3	36	3	36	3	0	0	0	0	12	1
Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery	29 max	9	29 max	9	29 max	9	0	0	0	0	9.67	3
Morse Creek Facility	5.4	0	5.4	0	5.4	0	0	0	0	0	1.8	0
Hurd Creek Hatchery	0	4.5	0	4.5	0	4.5	0	3.15	0	3.15	0	3.6
Sol Duc Hatchery	76	0	76	0	76	0	60.8	0	60.8	0	65.8	0
Manchester Research Station	3.3	0.07	3.3	0.07	3.3	0.07	2.84	0.06	2.84	0.06	2.99	0.06

1 Under Alternative 3, the Programs would operate as under the Proposed Action through most of the Preservation
2 Phase of Elwha River restoration. The hatchery programs would be terminated near the end of the Preservation
3 phase. Numbers in the table represent the long-term effects on water quantity. Short-term effects under Alternative
4 3 would be identical as under Alternative 2.
5

6 **4.2.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
7 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
8 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

9 Under Alternative 3, hatchery programs would be operated at levels similar to those under
10 Alternative 1 until the Glines Canyon Dams have been removed, sediment levels have returned
11 to pre-dam removal levels, and salmon and steelhead have exhibited some natural productivity.
12 The programs would be terminated near the end of the preservation phase, and the last hatchery-
13 origin fish would be released in approximately 2019. Therefore, in the short term, production
14 levels would be the same as under Alternative 1 and effects on water quantity (e.g., ground and
15 surface water) would be the same as under Alternative 1. However, after approximately 2019,
16 the Elwha River hatchery programs would be terminated, so long-term water use would be less
17 under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. There would be no change in compliance with
18 water permits or water rights at any of the hatchery facilities under Alternative 3 because the
19 same amount of water or less would be used relative to Alternative 1. An analysis of the site-
20 specific effects of the Elwha River hatchery programs is provided below.
21

22 **Hurd Creek Hatchery**

23 Hurd Creek uses groundwater exclusively except in the case of emergencies (Subsection 3.2,
24 Water Quality). Under Alternative 3, the Hurd Creek Hatchery would not be used for Elwha
25 River hatchery programs after around 2019, and 1.5 cfs less groundwater would be used than
26 under Alternative 1 (Table 11). A 1.5 cfs reduction in water use would be slight but detectable
27 and may increase the amount of water available for other users of the aquifer. Therefore,
28 Alternative 3 would have a low and beneficial effect on groundwater relative to Alternative 1.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

Morse Creek Facility and Sol Duc Hatchery

Morse Creek Facility and Sol Duc Hatchery use surface water exclusively. All water diverted from these rivers (minus evaporation) is returned after it circulates through the facility, so the only segment of the river that may be impacted by the hatchery facility would be the area between the water intake and discharge structures (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity).

Under Alternative 3, the Morse Creek Facility would be closed after approximately 2019, and 5.4 cfs less water would be diverted from Morse Creek in the area between the water intake and discharge structures (Table 11). Because 5.4 cfs is up to 21 percent of the water in Morse Creek during low-flow conditions (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity), the effect on water quantity in Morse Creek would be readily apparent, and Alternative 3 may reduce the long-term potential for impacts on fish or wildlife as a result of stream dewatering. Consequently, the long-term effects of Alternative 3 would be medium and beneficial relative to Alternative 1.

Under Alternative 3, Sol Duc Hatchery would not be used for Elwha River hatchery programs after approximately 2019, and 15 cfs less water would be diverted from the Sol Duc River in the area between the water intake and discharge structures (Table 11). Because 15 cfs is up to 7 percent of the water in Sol Duc River during low-flow conditions (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity), the effect would be slight but detectable and may reduce the long-term potential for impacts on fish and wildlife as a result of stream dewatering. Consequently, the long-term effects of Alternative 3 on water quantity in the Sol Duc River would be low and beneficial relative to Alternative 1.

Elwha Channel Facility and Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery

The Elwha Channel Facility and Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery use both groundwater and surface water (Subsection 3.2, Water Quality). All surface water diverted from the Elwha River (minus evaporation) is returned after it circulates through the facility. The only segment of the Elwha River that may be impacted by the hatchery facilities would be the area between the water intake and discharge structures (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity).

Under Alternative 3, the Elwha Channel Facility and Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery would be closed after approximately 2019, and between 29 and 36 cfs less water would be diverted from the Elwha River in the areas between the water intakes and discharge structures (Table 10). Because 29 to 36 cfs is between 13 and 16 percent of the water in the Elwha River during low-flow conditions (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity), the effect would be readily apparent and may reduce the long-term potential for impacts on fish and wildlife as a result of stream dewatering.

1 Because of the hydrological connection between the Elwha River aquifer and the Elwha River,
2 the aquifer has been designated as under the influence of surface water and must be treated as if
3 it were a surface water source (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity). Under Alternative 3, the Elwha
4 Channel Facility and the Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery would use between 3 and 9 cfs less well
5 water than under Alternative 1 (Table 11). A reduction of between 3 and 9 cfs of well water
6 would have a negligible impact on surface water relative to Alternative 1.
7

8 **Manchester Research Station**

9 Manchester Research Station uses both groundwater and surface water (i.e., marine water from
10 the Puget Sound) (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity). Under Alternative 3, the Manchester
11 Research Station would not be used for Elwha River hatchery programs after approximately
12 2019, and 0.46 cfs less water would be diverted from the Puget Sound (Table 11). Because 0.46
13 cfs is a very small amount of water relative to the total amount of water in Puget Sound, the
14 long-term effects of Alternative 3 of water quantity in Puget Sound would be undetectable
15 relative to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, 0.01 cfs less groundwater would be used at the
16 Manchester Research Station relative to Alternative 1. The effect on groundwater would be at
17 the lower levels of detection. Therefore, Alternative 3 would have a negligible, long-term effect
18 on groundwater relative to Alternative 1.
19

20 **4.2.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination** 21 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Do Not Meet the Requirements** 22 **of the 4(d) Rule**

23 Under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be terminated immediately
24 (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4). Consequently, short- and long-term water use would be less
25 under Alternative 4 relative to Alternative 1. There would be no change in compliance with
26 water permits or water rights at any of the hatchery facilities under Alternative 4 because less
27 water would be used relative to Alternative 1.
28

29 The site-specific evaluation of effects described under Alternative 3 (Subsection 4.2.3,
30 Alternative 3) would apply in both the short and long term under Alternative 4. In summary, 36
31 cfs less water would be diverted between the intake and discharge structures of the Elwha
32 Channel Facility relative to Alternative 1, up to 29 cfs less water would be diverted between the
33 intake and discharge structures of the Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery relative to Alternative 1, and
34 over 5 cfs less water would be diverted from Morse Creek relative to Alternative 1 (Table 11).
35 These changes would reduce the short- and long-term potential for impacts on fish and wildlife
36 as a result of stream dewatering. In addition, less groundwater would be used relative to
37 Alternative 1, which may increase the amount of water available for other users of aquifers used
38 by the Elwha River hatchery programs.

1
2 **4.2.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) - Make a**
3 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
4 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**
5

6 Under Alternative 5, hatchery programs would be operated at decreased production levels so
7 short and long-term water use would be less under Alternative 5 than under Alternative 1. There
8 would be no change in compliance with water permits or water rights at any of the hatchery
9 facilities under Alternative 5 because less water would be used relative to Alternative 1. An
10 analysis of the site-specific effects of the Elwha River hatchery programs is provided below.
11

12 **Hurd Creek Hatchery**

13 Hurd Creek uses groundwater exclusively except in emergencies (Subsection 3.2, Water
14 Quality). Under Alternative 5, 0.9 cfs less groundwater would be used than under Alternative 1
15 (Table 11). A 0.9 cfs reduction in water use would be slight, but detectable and may increase the
16 amount of water available for other users of the aquifer. Therefore, Alternative 3 would have a
17 low and beneficial effect on groundwater relative to Alternative 1.
18

19 **Morse Creek Facility and Sol Duc Hatchery**

20 Morse Creek Facility and Sol Duc Hatchery use surface water exclusively. All water diverted
21 from these rivers (minus evaporation) is returned after it circulates through the facility, so the
22 only segment of the river that may be impacted by the hatchery facility would be the area
23 between the water intake and discharge structures (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity).
24

25 Under Alternative 5, the Morse Creek Facility would use 3.6 cfs less water from Morse Creek in
26 the area between the water intake and discharge structures (Table 11). Because 3.6 cfs is up to
27 14 percent of the water in Morse Creek during low-flow conditions (Subsection 3.2, Water
28 Quantity), the effect on water quantity in Morse Creek would be slight, but detectable, and
29 Alternative 5 may reduce the long-term potential for impacts on fish or wildlife as a result of
30 stream dewatering. Consequently, the long-term effects of Alternative 5 would be low and
31 beneficial relative to Alternative 1.
32

33 Under Alternative 5, 10.2 cfs less water would be diverted from the Sol Duc River in the area
34 between the water intake and discharge structures (Table 11). Because 10.2 cfs is up to 4.8
35 percent of the water in Sol Duc River during low-flow conditions (Subsection 3.2, Water
36 Quantity), the effect would be slight, but detectable and may reduce the long-term potential for
37 impacts on fish and wildlife as a result of stream dewatering. Consequently, the long-term
38 effects of Alternative 5 on water quantity in the Sol Duc River would be low and beneficial
39 relative to Alternative 1.

1
2 **Elwha Channel Facility and Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery**

3 The Elwha Channel Facility and Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery use both groundwater and surface
4 water (Subsection 3.2, Water Quality). All surface water diverted from the Elwha River for
5 these two facilities (minus evaporation) is returned to the river after it circulates through the
6 facility. The only segment of the Elwha River that may be impacted by the hatchery facilities
7 would be the area between the water intake and discharge structures (Subsection 3.2, Water
8 Quantity).

9
10 Under Alternative 5, between 19 and 24 cfs less water would be diverted from the Elwha River
11 in the areas between the water intakes and discharge structures (Table 10). Because 19 to 24 cfs
12 is between 8 and 11 percent of the water in the Elwha River during low-flow conditions
13 (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity), the effect would be slight, but detectable, and may reduce at a
14 low level the long-term potential for impacts on fish and wildlife as a result of stream
15 dewatering.

16
17 Because of the hydrological connection between the Elwha River aquifer and the Elwha River,
18 the aquifer has been designated as under the influence of surface water and must be treated as if
19 it were a surface water source (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity). Under Alternative 5, the Elwha
20 Channel Facility and the Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery would use between 2 and 6 cfs less well
21 water than under Alternative 1 (Table 11). A reduction of between 2 and 6 cfs of well water
22 would have a negligible impact on surface water relative to Alternative 1.

23
24 **Manchester Research Station**

25 Manchester Research Station uses both groundwater and surface water (i.e., marine water from
26 the Puget Sound) (Subsection 3.2, Water Quantity). Under Alternative 5, approximately 0.31 cfs
27 less water would be diverted from the Puget Sound (Table 11). Because 0.31 cfs is a very small
28 amount of water relative to the total amount of water in Puget Sound, the long-term effects of
29 Alternative 5 of water quantity in Puget Sound would be undetectable relative to Alternative 1.
30 Under Alternative 5, 0.01 cfs less groundwater would be used at the Manchester Research
31 Station relative to Alternative 1. The effect on groundwater would be at the lower level of
32 detection. Therefore, Alternative 5 would have a negligible, long-term effect on groundwater
33 relative to Alternative 1.

34
35 **4.3. Water Quality**

36 **4.3.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

37 Under Alternative 1 (No Action), the Elwha River hatchery programs would have the same
38 production levels as under baseline conditions, so there would be no expected change in the

1 discharge of ammonia, nutrients (e.g., nitrogen), biological oxygen demand, pH, suspended
2 solids levels, antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants, steroid hormones, pathogens, anesthetics,
3 pesticides, and herbicides into the Elwha River, Hurd Creek, Sol Duc River, or the Puget Sound
4 from Elwha River hatchery programs (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). Consequently, there
5 would be no change in compliance with NPDES permits or tribal wastewater plans.

6
7 No changes would be expected to 303(d) listings for Hurd Creek, Sol Duc River, or the Puget
8 Sound because hatchery production levels and ongoing contributions of substances from other
9 sources (e.g., from activities such as human development, agricultural practices, and forest
10 practices) would be the same as under baseline conditions, and there are no known mitigation
11 actions being implemented within the analysis area that would remove these impaired water
12 bodies from the 303(d) list in the foreseeable future.

13
14 However, water quality conditions in the Elwha River would be expected to change in the short
15 and long term from dam removal (Table 10). In the short term, sediment levels would increase
16 immediately after removal of the Glines Canyon Dam, but water temperature conditions
17 throughout the lower river would be expected to improve immediately (Ward et al. 2008). In the
18 long-term, sediment levels will dissipate and temperatures in the lower Elwha River would be
19 reduced (NPS 2005). Consequently, the Elwha River may be removed from the 303(d) list
20 because temperatures would be reduced in lower part of the river after dam removal, and
21 temperature is its only 303(d) listing parameter (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality).

22 23 **4.3.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted** 24 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

25 Under Alternative 2, the Elwha River hatchery programs would have the same production levels,
26 so there would be no expected change in water quality relative to Alternative 1 as a result of
27 changes in the discharge of ammonia, nutrients (e.g., nitrogen), biological oxygen demand, pH,
28 suspended solids levels, antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants, steroid hormones, pathogens,
29 anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides into the Elwha River, Hurd Creek, Sol Duc River, or the
30 Puget Sound from Elwha River hatchery programs (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality).
31 Consequently, there would be no change in compliance with NPDES permits or tribal
32 wastewater plans, and there would be no change in the contribution of hatcheries to water quality
33 in any 303(d) listed segments of the analysis area relative to Alternative 1.

1 **4.3.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
2 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
3 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

4 Under Alternative 3, hatchery programs would be operated at levels similar to those under
5 Alternative 1 until the dams have been removed, sediment levels have returned to pre-dam
6 removal levels, and salmon and steelhead have exhibited some natural productivity. The
7 programs would be terminated near the end of the preservation phase, and it would be expected
8 that the last hatchery-origin fish would be released in approximately 2019. Therefore, in the
9 short term, production levels would be the same as under Alternative 1, so there would be no
10 expected change in water quality as a result of changes in the discharge of ammonia, nutrients
11 (e.g., nitrogen), biological oxygen demand, pH, suspended solids levels, antibiotics, fungicides,
12 disinfectants, steroid hormones, pathogens, anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides into the Elwha
13 River, Hurd Creek, Sol Duc River, or the Puget Sound from Elwha River hatchery programs
14 (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). However, after around 2019, the Elwha River hatchery
15 programs would be terminated, and, therefore, long-term effects on water quality may differ
16 relative to Alternative 1.

17
18 Over the long-term, there would be a reduction in the discharge of ammonia, nutrients (e.g.,
19 nitrogen), biological oxygen demand, pH, suspended solids levels, antibiotics, fungicides,
20 disinfectants, steroid hormones, pathogens, anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides into the Elwha
21 River, Hurd Creek, Sol Duc River, or the Puget Sound from Elwha River hatchery programs
22 (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). The effects of a reduction in the discharge of these substances
23 would be slight because hatchery effluent is passed through a pollution abatement pond to settle
24 out uneaten food and waste before being discharged into receiving waters (Subsection 3.3, Water
25 Quality), but because changes may be detectable in the immediate vicinity of the hatchery
26 discharge structures, Alternative 3 may provide a low and beneficial, long term and localized
27 benefit to water quality relative to Alternative 1.

28
29 Alternative 3 would not be expected to change any of the 303(d) lists relative to Alternative 1
30 because the contribution of substances from these programs is very small relative to the
31 contribution of substances described under baseline conditions (e.g., from activities such as
32 human development, agricultural practices, and forest practices) (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality).
33 Because long-term water quality would be expected to improve under Alternative 3 relative to
34 Alternative 1, there would be no change in compliance with applicable NPDES permits or tribal
35 wastewater plans relative to Alternative 1.

1 **4.3.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) -- Make a Determination**
2 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Do not Meet the Requirements**
3 **of the 4(d) Rule.**
4

5 Under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be terminated immediately.
6 Consequently, there would be a reduction in the discharge of ammonia, nutrients (e.g., nitrogen),
7 biological oxygen demand, pH, suspended solids levels, antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants,
8 steroid hormones, pathogens, anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides into the Elwha River, Hurd
9 Creek, Sol Duc River, or the Puget Sound over the short and long term relative to Alternative 1.
10 The effects of a reduction in the discharge of these substances would be slight because hatchery
11 effluent is passed through a pollution abatement pond to settle out uneaten food and waste before
12 being discharged into receiving waters (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality), but because changes
13 would be detectable in the immediate vicinity of the hatchery discharge structures, Alternative 4
14 would provide low and beneficial, long-term, and localized benefits to water quality relative to
15 Alternative 1.
16

17 Alternative 4 would not be expected to change any of the 303(d) lists because the contribution of
18 substances from these programs is very small relative to the contribution of these substances
19 from activities such as human development, agricultural practices, and forest practices
20 (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). Because water quality would be expected to improve in both
21 the short and long term, there would be no change in compliance with applicable NPDES permits
22 or tribal wastewater plans at the Hurd Creek Hatchery, Sol Duc Hatchery, or Manchester
23 Research Station relative to Alternative 1. These facilities use between 14 and 30 percent of
24 their capacity to raise Elwha River fish and would continue to operate under Alternative 4
25 (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). Because the Elwha Channel Facility and the Lower Elwha Fish
26 Hatchery raise Elwha River fish exclusively (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality), they would close
27 under Alternative 4, and NPDES or tribal wastewater plans would no longer be necessary or
28 applicable.
29

30 **4.3.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
31 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
32 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

33 Under Alternative 5, there would be a long-term reduction in the discharge of ammonia, nutrients
34 (e.g., nitrogen), biological oxygen demand, pH, suspended solids levels, antibiotics, fungicides,
35 disinfectants, steroid hormones, pathogens, anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides into the Elwha
36 River, Hurd Creek, Sol Duc River, or the Puget Sound from Elwha River hatchery programs
37 (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). The effects of a reduction in the discharge of these substances
38 would be slight because hatchery effluent is passed through a pollution abatement pond to settle
39 out uneaten food and waste before being discharged into receiving waters (Subsection 3.3, Water

1 Quality), but because changes may be detectable in the immediate vicinity of the hatchery
2 discharge structures, Alternative 5 may provide a low and beneficial, long term and localized
3 benefit to water quality relative to Alternative 1.

4
5 Alternative 5 would not be expected to change any of the 303(d) lists relative to Alternative 1
6 because the contribution of substances from these programs is very small relative to the
7 contribution of substances described under baseline conditions (e.g., from activities such as
8 human development, agricultural practices, and forest practices) (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality).
9 Because long-term water quality would be expected to improve under Alternative 5 relative to
10 Alternative 1, there would be no change in compliance with applicable NPDES permits or tribal
11 wastewater plans relative to Alternative 1.

12 13 **4.4. Salmon and Steelhead**

14 As removal of the two dams on the Elwha River continues, habitat conditions for salmon and
15 steelhead downstream of the dams will continue to degrade in the short-term, as sediment that
16 was trapped behind the dams is released, increasing turbidity levels, and making water quality
17 conditions inhospitable for fish in mainstem and side-channel reaches of the lower Elwha River.
18 Turbidity levels are expected to exceed 1,000 parts per million (ppm) for extended periods of
19 time and will spike to levels exceeding 10,000 ppm for several weeks each year, with
20 periodically high concentrations for as much as 3 to 5 years following dam removal (Randle et
21 al. 1996; Ward et al. 2008; Duda et al. 2011).

22
23 The high sediment loads will cause deleterious effects in the egg to fry life stages for all species
24 of fish present in the lower watershed (Pess et al. 2008). Fish exposed to sediment loads
25 between 50 and 100 ppm for an extended period of time may stop feeding, suffer gill abrasion,
26 and experience loss of fitness due to the associated stress (Cook-Tabor 1995). At turbidity levels
27 above 1,000 ppm, direct mortality of fish may result simply from the elevated sediment loads
28 (Cook-Tabor 1995). With sediment loads expected to exceed 10,000 ppm, all salmon and
29 steelhead rearing naturally and/or migrating in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam may
30 be killed by stored sediment released during dam removal (Ward et al. 2008).

31
32 As described in Subsection 3.3 Water Quality, water quality in the river has become degraded by
33 high fine and course sediment loads stored behind the Elwha River dams for 100 years, and
34 released downstream as the dams are removed. Sediment levels at concentrations lethal to fish
35 have been realized commensurate with removal of the dams. Based on course sediment
36 accumulations documented in side channel and mainstem areas (G. Pess, NOAA Northwest
37 Fisheries Science Center, unpublished data, March 26, 2014), and turbidity levels recorded in the
38 lower Elwha River mainstem (Currans et al. 2014), water quality conditions in mainstem, side

1 channel, and estuarine areas downstream of the dam sites have become inhospitable to Elwha
2 River salmon and steelhead.

3

4 In the long term, dam removal is expected to fully restore riverine sediment delivery to a natural
5 condition, and partially restore sediment-starved areas in the nearshore marine environment.

6 Several years will likely be required to reach equilibrium between sediment supply and transport
7 capacity (Ward et al. 2008). It is expected that dam removal will almost immediately correct

8 elevated water temperature conditions throughout the lower river caused in the past by thermal
9 warming in the reservoirs. These temperatures adversely affected fish migrating in the summer

10 months (Ward et al. 2008). By the end of 2014, natural-origin salmon and steelhead are

11 expected to have access to habitat above Glines Canyon Dam (river mile 13.5) because of the
12 scheduled dam removal.

13

14 Table 6 lists the various effects through which the hatchery programs could affect natural-origin
15 salmon and steelhead populations in the Elwha River. However, NMFS also recognizes the

16 substantial program elements designed to minimize these impacts, as well as the dynamics of
17 hatchery operations during the native salmon and steelhead preservation and recolonization

18 phases of Elwha River restoration. Potential impacts such as disease, competition and predation
19 are minimized by the location of the hatchery release sites near the mouth of the river, which

20 limits the potential for interactions between hatchery and natural-origin fish. The risk of disease
21 transfer is further minimized by the hatchery operators' strict adherence to Washington State

22 disease control protocols. Genetic risks are minimized by propagating only the native fish

23 stocks, using large effective breeding population sizes, collecting broodstock across the entire
24 run-timing of the species, and applying proper broodstock selection and mating protocols.

25

26 **4.4.1. Puget Sound Chinook Salmon (ESA-listed)**

27 **4.4.1.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

28 Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs would be operated the same as under baseline

29 conditions (Subsection 2.1, Alternative 1), but habitat conditions would continue to change as
30 Glines Canyon Dam is removed. Therefore, there would be no change in risks associated with

31 competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing
32 effects, or disease transfer relative to baseline conditions (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and

33 Steelhead). Nutrient cycling and population viability benefits would continue to change relative
34 to baseline conditions as the processes associated with dam removal proceed.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

In the short term, while the effects of dam removal activities continue, the hatchery programs would continue to preserve genetic diversity under Alternative 1 at a level consistent with baseline conditions, but the hatchery programs would provide the following additional benefits going forward:

- The hatchery program would add marine-derived nutrients to the aquatic and terrestrial systems above Glines Canyon Dam, which are inaccessible to salmon and steelhead under baseline conditions.
- The Chinook salmon hatchery program would increase total and natural-origin abundance and spatial structure of the Chinook salmon population as additional habitat becomes available and as first-generation hatchery-origin fish, and the offspring of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish, return to spawn naturally.
- The Chinook salmon hatchery program would preserve the Elwha River Chinook salmon population when turbidity levels are high and detrimental to natural-origin fish survival due to dam removal activities.

In the long term, spatial structure and abundance of the Elwha River Chinook salmon population would be expected to continue to improve relative to baseline conditions because Chinook salmon would continue to re-seed habitat that has been inaccessible since dam construction.

1 Table 12. Naturally spawning fish contributions by alternative relative to the recolonization phase abundance target for Elwha River
 2 Chinook salmon.

Alt	Elwha River Juvenile Chinook Release Numbers	Estimated Hatchery-Origin Adult Return ¹	Estimated Natural-origin Adult Return ²	Estimated Total Adult Return	Annual Broodstock Collection to Maintain 500 Fish per Generation Effective Size ³	Required Number of Broodstock to Meet Annual Smolt Release Target	Estimated Number of Naturally Spawning Fish in 2018 ⁴	Target for Natural Chinook Abundance ⁶	Estimated Naturally Spawning Fish Percent of Abundance Target
1	2,700,000	2,160	102	2,262	500	1,700	562	4,340	13
2	2,700,000	2,160	102	2,262	500	1,700	562	4,340	13
3	2,700,000 ⁵	2,160	102	2,262	500	1,700	562	4,340	13
4	0	0	102	102	N/A	N/A	102	4,340	2
5	900,000 ⁷	720	102	722	500	510	212 - 222	4,340	5

3 ¹ Estimated hatchery-origin adult return is based on recent average smolt-to-adult survival rates. Actual survival rates will be lower while sediment levels are
 4 high.

5 ² Estimated natural-origin adult return is based on recent average abundance in the Elwha River based on otolith mark recovery data (NMFS 2012), prior to
 6 commencement of dam removal and resultant inhospitable to lethal sediment loads in critical habitat for fish. Actual return levels will be lower while sediment
 7 levels are high.

8 ³ To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For
 9 Chinook, the generation time is 4 years, so you would need 125 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the
 10 time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the Chinook spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M.
 11 Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 125 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation
 12 effective size. For the Chinook salmon hatchery program, you would need to collect 500 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective
 13 size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

14 ⁴ The estimate of natural spawners under each alternative is the average natural-origin adult return (102 fish) plus the number of hatchery-origin Chinook surplus
 15 to broodstock needs. When the number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels was greater than the number needed to maintain a 500
 16 fish per generation effective size, NMFS assumed hatchery operators would collect the number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels.
 17 When the opposite was true, NMFS analyzed the range in broodstock numbers. NMFS assumed a hatchery-origin juvenile-to-adult return survival rate of
 18 0.08%. Actual survival rates in the short-term will likely be worse while sediment levels are high.

19 ⁵ Alternative 3 includes a sunset, so although the Chinook program would release up to 2,700,000 juveniles into the Elwha River in year 1, the program would
 20 sunset after the Chinook population reached the preservation phase of restoration (NMFS 2012; EMG 2014).

21 ⁶ Natural Chinook spawner population viability target identified by the Elwha Monitoring Group (EMG 2014) for the end of the recolonization phase, and the
 22 beginning of the local adaptation phase of restoration, when the population would begin to become self-sustaining and the supportive breeding program for the
 23 species would no longer be needed.

24 ⁷ Juvenile fish releases directly into the Elwha River reduced to 1/3 of proposed levels – 833,333 subyearlings and 66,666 yearlings = ~900,000 fish.

1 Under Alternative 1, an estimated 2,262 adult Chinook salmon would return to the Elwha River
2 in the short term (Table 12). After broodstock collection, 562 Chinook salmon would be
3 available to spawn naturally, or 13 percent of the spawner abundance level needed to end the
4 recolonization phase and begin the local adaptation phase of restoration, under which the
5 hatchery program for steelhead would no longer be needed (Table 12).

6
7 As a result of the removal of Gline Canyons Dam, newly accessible habitat will be of higher
8 quality than existing habitat in the long-term, so in the long term productivity would be expected
9 to improve relative to baseline conditions. However, in the short term, the productivity of
10 spawners above the dams will likely be lower than spawners below the dam until the spawning
11 gravel above the dams is conditioned by salmon and steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation
12 of spawners would loosen and clean the spawning gravel, which would make it better for
13 subsequent generations of salmon and steelhead). As fish colonize new areas, they would be
14 subject to a broader array of selective pressures, which would be expected to increase genetic
15 diversity relative to baseline conditions.

16
17 Under Alternative 1, no fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin Elwha
18 River Chinook salmon. However, Elwha River Chinook salmon would continue to be harvested
19 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
20 abundant salmon stocks. Under Alternative 1, there would be no change in the long-term
21 potential for tribal and recreational fisheries on Chinook salmon in the Elwha River relative to
22 baseline conditions.

23
24 **4.4.1.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
25 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

26 Under Alternative 2, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
27 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
28 removed). Additionally, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same
29 as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2), so the hatchery programs would have
30 identical impacts on natural-origin Chinook salmon and their habitat as under Alternative 1.
31 There would not be any change in risks associated with genetic effects, competition and
32 predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease
33 transfer relative to Alternative 1 (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Similarly,
34 there would be no change in population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling
35 relative to Alternative 1. There would be no change in total population abundance relative to
36 Alternative 1 (Table 12).

1 Under Alternative 2, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River Chinook
2 salmon relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-
3 origin Elwha River Chinook salmon, but Elwha River Chinook salmon would continue to be
4 harvested incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting
5 more abundant salmon stocks. Fisheries on native, hatchery-origin steelhead
6 (ceremonial/subsistence and later commercial) would be initiated under Alternative 2 once the
7 Elwha River natural-origin steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not
8 be expected to affect Chinook salmon because adult Chinook salmon would not be in the fishing
9 area during the steelhead fisheries. Under Alternative 2, there would be no change in the long-
10 term potential for tribal and recreational fisheries on Chinook salmon in the Elwha River relative
11 to Alternative 1.

12

13 **4.4.1.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
14 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
15 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

16 In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs and habitat conditions as a
17 result of dam removal would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat
18 conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed) (Subsection 2.3,
19 Alternative 3). Therefore, in the short term, there would be no change in risks associated with
20 genetic effects, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking,
21 incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to Alternative 1 (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4,
22 Salmon and Steelhead). Similarly, there would be no change in the short term in total species
23 abundance and population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative to
24 Alternative 1.

25

26 In the long term, Alternative 3 would eliminate risks associated with genetic effects, competition
27 and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or
28 disease transfer from hatchery programs, because the hatchery programs would be terminated in
29 approximately 2019. Similarly, population viability and nutrient cycling benefits would be
30 eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the Basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4,
31 Salmon and Steelhead). Salmon and steelhead would have similar access to high quality habitat
32 throughout the Elwha River Basin under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1, so there would be
33 no change in the spatial structure or productivity of the Elwha River Chinook salmon population
34 relative to Alternative 1, but the pace in achieving benefits to these parameters will likely be
35 delayed by decades relative to Alternative 1 because of decreases in total population abundance.
36 Because some hatchery programs may reduce the genetic diversity and fitness of a salmon
37 population, eliminating the hatchery programs in approximately 2019 would reduce any genetic
38 diversity and fitness loss risks associated with hatchery production relative to Alternative 1.

39

1 Under Alternative 3, there would be no short-term change in fisheries affecting Elwha River
2 Chinook salmon relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or
3 natural-origin Elwha River Chinook salmon. However, Elwha River Chinook salmon would
4 continue to be harvested incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area
5 fisheries targeting more abundant salmon stocks. Tribal steelhead fisheries would be initiated
6 under Alternative 3 if Elwha River natural-origin steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but
7 these fisheries would not be expected to affect Chinook salmon because adult Chinook salmon
8 would not be in the fishing area during the steelhead fisheries. Because Alternative 3 would
9 delay attainment of a viable abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would
10 reduce the long-term potential for tribal and recreational fisheries on Chinook salmon in the
11 Elwha River relative to Alternative 1.

12

13 **4.4.1.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) – Make a Determination**
14 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Do Not Meet the Requirements**
15 **of the 4(d) Rule**

16 Under Alternative 4, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
17 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
18 removed). However, under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be
19 terminated immediately (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4). Consequently, Alternative 4 would
20 eliminate short- and long-term risks associated with genetic effect caused by hatchery programs,
21 competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing
22 effects, and disease transfer from the hatchery programs. These risks would, therefore, be lower
23 than under Alternative 1. Similarly, benefits from the hatchery programs on population viability
24 and nutrient cycling would be eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the Basin to
25 spawn (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead).

26

27 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
28 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
29 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
30 conditions (i.e., fish held for spawning, rearing and release in the hatcheries) are going to have a
31 higher survival rate when compared to fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River.
32 The Elwha River Chinook salmon population is an ESA-listed threatened population that is
33 considered at high risk of extinction and has low abundance relative to population viability
34 parameter target levels (Subsection 3.4.1, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon). Nearly all (about 95
35 percent) of adult fish escaping to spawn in recent years are hatchery-origin fish, and the natural-
36 origin Chinook salmon population averages only about 102 fish (Subsection 3.4.1, Puget Sound
37 Chinook salmon). The already very low number of natural-origin fish is expected to decline
38 further as a result of dam removal activities, and Alternative 4 would further reduce short-term
39 abundance relative to Alternative 1, directly increasing extinction risk. Any Chinook salmon

1 that survive dam removal activities would have access to high-quality habitat throughout the
2 Elwha River Basin, but because abundance levels would be expected to be critically low, the
3 spatial structure, productivity, and genetic diversity status of the species would be markedly
4 reduced relative to Alternative 1, which would also increase extinction risk. Therefore,
5 Alternative 4 would increase the extinction risk of the Elwha River Chinook population relative
6 to Alternative 1 both directly and indirectly.

7
8 Under Alternative 4, no fisheries would directly harvest Elwha River Chinook salmon.
9 However, Elwha River Chinook salmon may continue to be harvested incidentally in United
10 States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more abundant salmon stocks (if
11 they are not extirpated), and the adverse effects of any fisheries would be increased over
12 Alternative 1, as the consequences to the population of intercepting the few remaining natural-
13 origin Chinook salmon would increase as the proportion of hatchery-origin fish, and hence the
14 total population, decreases. Because Alternative 4 would increase the risk of extirpation and
15 delay attainment of a viable abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would
16 reduce the long-term potential for tribal and recreational fisheries on Chinook salmon in the
17 Elwha River.

18
19 **4.4.1.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
20 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
21 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

22 Decreased juvenile Chinook salmon production levels under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative
23 1 (Table 3) would reduce short-term risks associated with domestication, competition and
24 predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, and disease transfer from the
25 hatchery programs (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Competition and
26 predation risks are low under Alternative 1, but they would be even lower under Alternative 5
27 because fewer fish would be released.

28
29 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
30 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
31 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
32 conditions (i.e., fish in the hatcheries) are going to have a higher survival rate when compared to
33 fish that are rearing and spawning in the Elwha River. The Elwha River Chinook salmon
34 population is an ESA-listed threatened population that is considered at high risk of extinction
35 (Subsection 3.4.1, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon). The natural-origin steelhead population
36 averages only 102 fish (Subsection 3.4.1, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon), and these numbers are
37 expected to decline as a result of the adverse sediment impact period during and immediately
38 following dam removal . Under Alternative 5, the hatchery program would be reduced by two-
39 thirds, so hatchery-origin fish returning the Elwha River would be reduced from 2,160 Chinook

1 salmon to 720 Chinook salmon under average survival rates (actual survival rates in the short
2 term will be lower because of the adverse sediment impact period) (Table 13). After broodstock
3 collection, the short-term total abundance of Chinook salmon would be between 212 and 222
4 fish, or 5 percent of the Chinook spawner abundance level needed to end the recolonization
5 phase and begin the local adaptation phase of restoration, under which the hatchery program for
6 Chinook salmon would no longer be needed. (Table 12).

7
8 Because of the critically low abundance levels under Alternative 5 and the deleterious river
9 turbidity levels caused by dam removal, the hatchery would be primarily responsible for the
10 conservation of genetic diversity of the native species in the Elwha River. A genetic effective
11 population size (a measure of the rate at which a population of a certain size will lose diversity)
12 of 500 per generation is needed for conservation of genetic diversity (Lande and Barrowclough
13 1987), and the production levels under Alternative 5 may be adequate to achieve a 500 fish per
14 generation effective size within the hatchery if survival rates remain similar to those observed in
15 recent years (Table 12). However, if the majority of returning adults cannot be collected, and if
16 survival of juveniles to adulthood is substantially less than in recent years (recent year survivals
17 have been 0.08 percent of the juveniles released), adequate numbers of broodstock would not be
18 available, and the 500 fish per generation size would not be achieved⁷. Therefore, Alternative 5
19 would be less effective at conserving genetic diversity of the Elwha River Chinook salmon
20 population relative to Alternative 1 if survival rate are substantially less than in recent years.

21
22 Any Chinook salmon that survive the adverse sediment impact period during and immediately
23 following dam removal would have access to high-quality habitat throughout the Elwha River
24 Basin. However, in the short term, the productivity of spawners above the dams will likely be
25 lower than spawners below the dam until the spawning gravel above the dams is conditioned by
26 salmon and steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation of spawners would loosen and clean the
27 spawning gravel, which would make it better for subsequent generations of salmon and
28 steelhead). The process of conditioning gravel would take longer under Alternative 5 relative to
29 Alternative 1. There would also be fewer salmon and steelhead spawning under Alternative 5
30 relative to Alternative 1, so fewer marine-derived nutrients would be added to an aquatic system
31 that has been cut off from this important source of nutrients for decades.

32

⁷ The “effective population size” is usually less than the census population size. To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For Chinook, the generation time is 4 years, so you would need 125 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the Chinook spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M. Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 125 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size. For the Chinook salmon hatchery program, you would need to collect 500 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

1 Because of the reduced number of spawners, extinction risk would be higher under Alternative 5
2 relative to Alternative 1. Loss of the unique Elwha Chinook salmon population would be highly
3 detrimental to recovery of the listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU, as it is one of only two
4 extant populations within the Strait of Juan de Fuca biogeographical region. As such, the
5 population is considered an important component of overall diversity of the species and essential
6 for the ESU's recovery to a viable status (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead).

7
8 Under Alternative 5, there would be no short-term change in fisheries affecting Elwha River
9 Chinook salmon relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest listed hatchery-
10 origin or natural-origin Elwha River Chinook salmon. However, Elwha River Chinook salmon
11 would continue to be harvested incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine
12 area fisheries targeting annually determined, static annual harvest quotas for more abundant
13 salmon stocks. The adverse effects of any fisheries would be increased over Alternative 1, as the
14 incidence of intercepting a natural-origin Chinook salmon would increase as the proportion of
15 listed hatchery-origin fish decreases. Because Alternative 5 would delay attainment of a viable
16 abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 5 would delay the long-term potential for
17 fisheries on Chinook salmon in the Elwha River relative to Alternative 1.

18
19 Tribal steelhead fisheries would be initiated under Alternative 5 if Elwha River natural-origin
20 steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not be expected to affect
21 Chinook salmon because adult Chinook salmon would not be in the fishing area during the
22 steelhead fisheries.

23 24 **4.4.2. Puget Sound Steelhead (ESA-listed)**

25 **4.4.2.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

26 Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs would be operated the same as under baseline
27 conditions (Subsection 2.1, Alternative 1), but habitat conditions would continue to change as
28 Glines Canyon Dam is removed. Therefore, there would be no change in risks associated with
29 competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing
30 effects, or disease transfer relative to baseline conditions (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and
31 Steelhead). Nutrient cycling and population viability benefits would continue to change relative
32 to baseline conditions.

33
34 In the short term, while the effects of dam removal activities continue, the hatchery programs
35 would continue to preserve genetic diversity under Alternative 1 at a level consistent with
36 baseline conditions, but the hatchery programs would provide the following additional benefits
37 going forward:
38

- 1 • The hatchery programs would add marine-derived nutrients to the aquatic and terrestrial
2 systems above Glines Canyon Dam, which are inaccessible to salmon and steelhead
3 under baseline conditions.
- 4 • By 2018, the hatchery program would be expected increase total abundance of the
5 naturally spawning Chinook salmon aggregation to a level that is 94 to 97 percent of the
6 total natural spawner population abundance level needed to end the recolonization phase
7 and begin the local adaptation phase of restoration, under which the hatchery program for
8 steelhead would no longer be needed (Table 13).
- 9 • The hatchery program would increase natural-origin abundance and spatial structure of
10 the steelhead population as additional habitat becomes available and as first-generation
11 hatchery-origin fish, and the offspring of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish, return
12 to spawn naturally.
- 13 • The steelhead hatchery program would preserve the late-returning, native Elwha River
14 steelhead population when turbidity levels are high and detrimental to natural-origin fish
15 survival due to dam removal activities.

1 Table 13. Naturally spawning fish contributions by alternative relative to the recolonization phase abundance target for Elwha River
 2 steelhead.

Alternative	Elwha River Native Steelhead Smolt Release Numbers	Estimated Hatchery-Origin Adult Return ¹	Estimated Natural-origin Adult Return ²	Estimated Total Adult Return	Annual Broodstock Collection to Maintain 500 Fish per Generation Effective Size ³	Required Number of Broodstock to Meet Annual Smolt Release Target	Estimated Number of Naturally Spawning Fish in 2018 ⁴	Target for Natural Steelhead Abundance ⁶	Estimated Naturally Spawning Fish Percent of Abundance Target
1	175,000	1,300	141	1,441	526	500	915 - 941	969	94 - 97
2	175,000	1,300	141	1,441	526	500	915 - 941	969	94 - 97
3	175,000 ⁵	1,300	141	1,441	526	500	915 - 941	969	94 - 97
4	0	0	141	141	N/A	N/A	141	969	15
5	50,000	375	141	516	526	143 ⁷	0 - 373	969	0 - 39

3 ¹ Estimated hatchery-origin adult return is based on a smolt-to-adult survival rate of 0.75%. Actual annual survival rates will be lower while sediment levels are high.

4 ² Estimated natural-origin adult return is based on recent average abundance in the Elwha River (LEKT 2012a; NMFS 2012) prior to commencement of dam removal and resultant inhospitable to lethal sediment loads in critical habitat for fish. Actual return levels will be lower while sediment levels are high.

5 ³ To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For steelhead, the generation time is 3.8 years, so you would need 132 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the steelhead spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M. Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 132 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size. For steelhead hatchery program, you would need to collect 526 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

6 ⁴ The estimate of the contribution of natural spawners under each alternative is the pre-dam removal average natural-origin adult return (141 fish) plus contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead surplus to effective size and smolt release target broodstock needs and available for natural spawning. When the number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels was greater than the number needed to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size, NMFS assumed hatchery operators would collect the number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels. When the opposite was true, NMFS analyzed the range in broodstock numbers. Assumed in estimated hatchery-origin steelhead contributions is a smolt to adult return survival rate of 0.75%. Actual survival rates in the short-term will be worse while sediment levels are high.

7 ⁵ Alternative 3 includes a sunset, so although the steelhead program would release 175,000 juveniles in year 1, the program would sunset after the steelhead population reached the preservation phase of restoration (NMFS 2012; EMG 2014).

8 ⁶ Natural steelhead spawner population viability target identified by the Elwha Monitoring Group (EMG 2014) for the end of the recolonization phase, and the beginning of the local adaptation phase of restoration, when the population would begin to become self-sustaining and the supportive breeding program for the species would no longer be needed.

9 ⁷ Required number of broodstock needed to meet a 50,000 smolt release levels assumed to be 28.6% (50,000/175,000) of the number of adult fish identified as needed by LEKT (500 fish) to produce 175,000 two-year-old smolts through the program at the Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery facility.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

4.4.2.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule

Under Alternative 2, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed). Additionally, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2), so the hatchery programs would have identical impacts on natural-origin steelhead and their habitat as under Alternative 1. There would not be any change in risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Similarly, there would be no change in population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative to Alternative 1. There would be no change in total population abundance relative to Alternative 1 (Table 13).

Under Alternative 2, there would be moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing in the Elwha River until 2018. At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Beginning January of 2020 or later, if the natural-origin component of the steelhead population exceeds 500 fish, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would scale up their fishery to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead. The Tribal fisheries would only incidentally harvest natural-origin steelhead. The rate of incidental mortality in the ceremonial and subsistence fishery would be less than 2 percent of the natural-origin steelhead that reach the mouth of the Elwha River, and the rate of incidental mortality in the commercial fishery would be less than 7 percent of the natural-origin steelhead that reach the mouth of the Elwha River (LEKT 2012d). Based on population growth and harvest modeling done by the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, a 2 to 7 percent harvest rate on natural-origin steelhead would have a very small effect on the growth trajectory of the natural-origin population in the 10- to 15-year period after initiation of the fishery.

4.4.2.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised Tribal Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule

In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs and habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed (Subsection 2.3, Alternative 3). Therefore, in the short term, there would be no change in risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4, Salmon,

1 Steelhead, and Their Habitat). Similarly, there would be no change in the short term in total
2 population abundance and population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative
3 to Alternative 1.
4

5 In the long term, Alternative 3 would eliminate risks associated with genetic effects, competition
6 and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or
7 disease transfer from hatchery programs, because the hatchery programs would be terminated in
8 approximately 2019. Similarly, population viability and nutrient cycling benefits would be
9 eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the Basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4,
10 Salmon and Steelhead). However, it would take longer for the species to recolonize the Elwha
11 River Basin to a viable population level without hatchery programs (Ward et al. 2008). Salmon
12 and steelhead would have similar access to high-quality habitat throughout the Elwha River
13 Basin under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1, so there would be no change in the spatial
14 structure or productivity of the Elwha River steelhead population relative to Alternative 1, but
15 the pace in achieving benefits to these parameters might be reduced by decades relative to
16 Alternative 1 because of decreases in total population abundance. Because certain hatchery
17 programs can reduce the genetic diversity and fitness of a salmon population, eliminating the
18 hatchery programs in approximately 2019 would reduce genetic diversity and fitness loss risks
19 associated with hatchery production relative to Alternative 1.
20

21 Under Alternative 3, there would be a moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing in the Elwha
22 River until 2018. At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin
23 steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin
24 steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Because hatchery-origin steelhead would
25 stop returning to the Elwha River in approximately 2021, the steelhead fishery would only be
26 ramped up to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead for one year, and only if natural-origin
27 steelhead abundance that year is projected to exceed 500 fish.
28

29 The rate of incidental mortality in the ceremonial and subsistence fishery is expected to be less
30 than 2 percent of the natural-origin steelhead that reach the mouth of the Elwha River, and the
31 rate of incidental mortality in the commercial fishery would be less than 7 percent of the natural-
32 origin steelhead that reach the mouth of the Elwha River (LEKT 2012d). Based on population
33 growth and harvest modeling done by the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, a 2 to 7 percent harvest
34 rate on natural-origin steelhead would have a very small effect on the growth trajectory of the
35 natural-origin population in the 10- to 15-year period after initiation of the fishery.
36

1 **4.4.2.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
2 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Do Not Meet the 4(d) Rule**

3 Under Alternative 4, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
4 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
5 removed). However, under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be
6 terminated immediately (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4). Consequently, Alternative 4 would
7 eliminate short- and long-term risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation,
8 facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, and disease transfer
9 from the hatchery programs. These risks would be lower than under Alternative 1. Similarly,
10 benefits from the hatchery programs on population viability and nutrient cycling would be
11 eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the Basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4,
12 Salmon and Steelhead).

13
14 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
15 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
16 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
17 conditions (i.e., fish in the hatcheries) are going to have a higher survival rate when compared to
18 fish that are rearing and spawning in the Elwha River. The Elwha River steelhead population is
19 an ESA-listed threatened population that is considered at high risk of extinction and has low
20 abundance relative to population viability parameter target levels (Subsection 3.4.2, Puget Sound
21 Steelhead). The natural-origin steelhead population averages only 141 fish (Subsection 3.4.2,
22 Puget Sound Steelhead), and these numbers are expected to decline as a result of the adverse
23 sediment impact period during and immediately following dam removal. Therefore, Alternative
24 4 would reduce short-term steelhead abundance relative to Alternative 1 (Table 13), directly
25 increasing extinction risk. Any steelhead that survive dam removal activities would have access
26 to high-quality habitat throughout the Elwha River Basin but, because abundance levels would
27 be expected to be critically low (with possible extirpation of the population), the spatial structure,
28 productivity, and genetic diversity status of the species would be markedly reduced relative to
29 Alternative 1, which would also increase extinction risk.

30
31 Under Alternative 4, like under Alternative 1, there would be no fisheries targeting Elwha River
32 steelhead.

33
34 **4.4.2.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
35 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
36 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

37 Decreased juvenile steelhead production levels under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative 1
38 (Table 3) would reduce risks associated with domestication, competition and predation, facility

1 effects, natural population status masking, and disease transfer from the hatchery programs
2 (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Competition and predation risks are low
3 under Alternative 1, but they would be even lower under Alternative 5 because fewer fish would
4 be released.

5
6 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
7 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
8 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
9 conditions (i.e., fish in the hatcheries) are going to have a higher survival rate when compared to
10 fish that are rearing and spawning in the Elwha River. The Elwha River steelhead population is
11 an ESA-listed threatened population that is considered at high risk of extinction and has low
12 abundance relative to population viability parameter target levels (Subsection 3.4.2, Steelhead).
13 The natural-origin steelhead population averages only 141 fish (Subsection 3.4.2, Puget Sound
14 Steelhead), and these numbers are expected to decline as a result of the adverse sediment impact
15 period during and immediately following dam removal. Under Alternative 5, the hatchery
16 program would be reduced to 50,000 smolts, so adult hatchery-origin fish returning the Elwha
17 River would be reduced from 1,300 steelhead to 375 steelhead under average survival rates
18 (actual survival rates in the short term will be lower because of the adverse sediment impact
19 period) (Table 13). After broodstock collection, the short-term total abundance of native stock
20 hatchery-origin steelhead provided to natural spawning areas under Alternative 5 would be
21 between 0 and 373 steelhead, or 0 to 39 percent of the natural steelhead spawner abundance level
22 needed to end the recolonization phase and begin the local adaptation phase of restoration, under
23 which the hatchery program for steelhead would no longer be needed (Table 13).

24
25 Because of the critically low abundance levels under Alternative 5 and the deleterious river
26 turbidity levels caused by dam removal, the hatchery would be primarily responsible for the
27 conservation of genetic diversity of the native species in the Elwha River. A genetic effective
28 population size (a measure of the rate at which a population of a certain size will lose diversity)
29 of 500 per generation is needed for conservation of genetic diversity (Lande and Barrowclough
30 1987). Given that 375 adult fish would return under Alternative 5, and considering that it would
31 be unlikely that all returning hatchery-origin steelhead could be captured from the river, a
32 reduction in the size of the program to 50,000 smolts under Alternative 5 would prevent hatchery
33 managers from being able to collect enough broodstock to conserve genetic diversity in the
34 hatchery (Table 13)⁸. Therefore, Alternative 5 would be less effective at conserving genetic
35 diversity of the Elwha River steelhead population relative to Alternative 1.

⁸ The “effective population size” is usually less than the census population size. To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For steelhead, the generation time is 3.8 years, so you would need 132 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the steelhead

1
2 Any steelhead that survive the adverse sediment impact period during and immediately following
3 dam removal would have access to high-quality habitat throughout the Elwha River Basin.
4 However, in the short term, the productivity of spawners above the dams will likely be lower
5 than spawners below the dam until the spawning gravel above the dams is conditioned by salmon
6 and steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation of spawners would loosen and clean the
7 spawning gravel, which would make it better for subsequent generations of salmon and
8 steelhead). The process of conditioning gravel would take longer under Alternative 5 relative to
9 Alternative 1. There would also be fewer salmon and steelhead spawning under Alternative 5
10 relative to Alternative 1, so fewer marine-derived nutrients would be added to an aquatic system
11 that has been cut off from this important source of nutrients for decades.

12
13 Because of the reduced number of spawners, extinction risk would be higher under Alternative 5
14 relative to Alternative 1. Loss of the unique Elwha steelhead population would be highly
15 detrimental to recovery of the listed Puget Sound steelhead DPS, as it is one of only a few extant
16 populations within the Strait of Juan de Fuca biogeographical region. As such, the population is
17 considered an important component of overall diversity of the species and essential for the DPS's
18 recovery to a viable status (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead).

19
20 Under Alternative 5, there would be a moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing until 2018.
21 At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial
22 and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance is
23 projected to exceed 300 fish. However, under Alternative 5, the hatchery program would not be
24 used to rebuild populations after the Glines Canyon Dam has been removed. Therefore, it will
25 take more years for natural-origin abundance to reach the 300-fish abundance target, and for the
26 Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe to initiate a ceremonial and subsistence fishery.

27
28 The rate of incidental mortality in the ceremonial and subsistence fishery is expected to be less
29 than 2 percent of the natural-origin steelhead that reach the mouth of the Elwha River, and the
30 rate of incidental mortality in the commercial fishery would be less than 7 percent of the natural-
31 origin steelhead that reach the mouth of the Elwha River (LEKT 2012d). Based on population
32 growth and harvest modeling done by the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, a 2 to 7 percent harvest
33 rate on natural-origin steelhead would have a very small effect on the growth trajectory of the
34 natural-origin population.

spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M. Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 132 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size. For steelhead hatchery program, you would need to collect 526 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

4.4.3. Puget Sound Fall Chum Salmon

4.4.3.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule

Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs would be operated the same as under baseline conditions (Subsection 2.1, Alternative 1), but habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed. Therefore, there would be no change in risks associated competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to baseline conditions (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Nutrient cycling and population viability benefits would continue to change relative to baseline conditions.

In the short term, while the effects of dam removal activities continue, the hatchery programs would continue to preserve genetic diversity under Alternative 1 at a level consistent with baseline conditions, but the hatchery programs would provide the following additional benefits going forward:

- The hatchery programs would add marine-derived nutrients to the aquatic and terrestrial systems above Glines Canyon Dam, which are inaccessible to salmon and steelhead under baseline conditions.
- The fall chum salmon hatchery program would increase total and natural-origin abundance and spatial structure of the chum salmon population as additional habitat becomes available and as first-generation hatchery-origin fish, and the offspring of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish, return to spawn naturally.
- The fall chum salmon hatchery program would preserve the Elwha River chum salmon population when turbidity levels are high and detrimental to natural-origin fish survival due to dam removal activities.

In the long term, spatial structure and abundance of the Elwha River chum salmon population would be expected to continue to improve relative to baseline conditions because chum salmon would continue to re-seed habitat that has been inaccessible since dam construction. Additionally, in the long term, the newly accessible habitat would be of higher quality than existing habitat, so productivity would be expected to improve relative to baseline conditions. However, in the short term, the productivity of spawners above the dams will likely be lower than spawners below the dam until the spawning gravel above the dams is conditioned by salmon and steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation of spawners would loosen and clean the spawning gravel, which would make it better for subsequent generations of salmon and steelhead). As fish colonize new areas, they would be subject to a broader array of selective pressures, which would be expected to increase genetic diversity relative to baseline conditions.

1
2 Under Alternative 1, there would be no fishing for salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River.
3 However, Elwha River chum salmon would continue to be harvested incidentally in United
4 States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more abundant salmon stocks.
5
6 Under Alternative 1, there would be a no change in long-term potential for tribal and recreational
7 fisheries on chum salmon in the Elwha River relative to baseline conditions.

1 Table 14. Naturally spawning fish contributions by alternative relative to the recolonization phase abundance target for Elwha River
 2 fall chum salmon.

Alternative	Elwha River Chum Fry Release Numbers	Estimated Hatchery-Origin Adult Return ¹	Estimated Natural-origin Adult Return ²	Estimated Total Adult Return	Annual Broodstock Collection to Maintain 500 Fish per Generation Effective Size ³	Required Number of Broodstock to Meet Annual Smolt Release Target	Estimated Number of Naturally Spawning Fish in 2018 ⁴	Target for Natural Chinook Abundance ⁶	Estimated Naturally Spawning Fish Percent of Abundance Target
1	450,000	2,250	<100	2,350	572	460	1,778 – 1,890	18,000	10 - 11
2	450,000	2,250	<100	2,350	572	460	1,778 – 1,890	18,000	10 - 11
3	450,000 ⁵	2,250	<100	2,350	572	460	1,778 – 1,890	18,000	10 - 11
4	0	0	<100	<100	N/A	N/A	<100	18,000	< 1
5	150,000 ⁷	750	<100	850	572	138	278 - 712	18,000	2 - 4

3 ¹ Estimated hatchery-origin adult return is based on fry-to-adult survival rate goal for fall chum salmon of 0.5%. Actual survival rates will be lower while
 4 sediment levels are high.

5 ² Estimated natural-origin adult return is based on recent year estimated escapements to the Elwha River prior to commencement of dam removal and resultant
 6 inhospitable to lethal sediment loads in critical habitat for fall chum salmon. Actual return levels will be lower while sediment levels are high.

7 ³ To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For chum
 8 salmon, the generation time is 3.5 years, so you would need 143 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the
 9 time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the chum salmon spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between
 10 M. Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 143 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per
 11 generation effective size. For the fall chum salmon hatchery program, you would need to collect 572 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation
 12 effective size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

13 ⁴ The estimate of the contribution of natural spawners under each alternative is the pre-dam removal average natural-origin adult return (100 fish) plus
 14 contributions of hatchery-origin fall chum surplus to effective size and fry release target broodstock needs and available for natural spawning. When the number
 15 of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels was greater than the number needed to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size, NMFS
 16 assumed hatchery operators would collect the number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels. When the opposite was true, NMFS
 17 analyzed the range in broodstock numbers. Assumed in estimated hatchery-origin chum salmon contributions is a fry to adult return survival rate of 0.5%.
 18 Actual survival rates in the short-term will be worse while sediment levels are high.

19 ⁵ Alternative 3 includes a sunset, so although the fall chum program would release up to 450,000 juveniles into the Elwha River in year 1, the program would
 20 sunset after the fall chum population reached the preservation phase of restoration (NMFS 2012; EMG 2014).

21 ⁶ Interim restoration target for abundance after 25 years from the Elwha Fish Restoration Plan (Ward et al. 2008).

22 ⁷ Fall chum salmon fry releases reduced to 1/3 of proposed levels.

1
2 **4.4.3.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
3 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

4 Under Alternative 2, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
5 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
6 removed). Additionally, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same
7 as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2), so the hatchery programs would have
8 identical impacts on natural-origin chum salmon and their habitat as under Alternative 1. There
9 would not be any change in risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation,
10 facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer
11 relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Similarly, there would be no
12 change in population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative to Alternative 1
13 (Table 14).
14

15 Under Alternative 2, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River chum salmon
16 relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin
17 Elwha River chum salmon, but Elwha River chum salmon would continue to be harvested
18 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
19 abundant salmon stocks. Fisheries on native, hatchery-origin steelhead (ceremonial/subsistence
20 and later commercial) would be initiated under Alternative 2 once the Elwha River natural-origin
21 steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not be expected to affect chum
22 salmon because adult chum salmon would not be in the fishing area during the steelhead
23 fisheries. Under Alternative 2, there would be a no change in long-term potential for tribal and
24 recreational fisheries on chum salmon in the Elwha River relative to Alternative 1.
25

26 **4.4.3.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
27 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
28 **Tribal Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

29 In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs and habitat conditions as a
30 result of dam removal would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat
31 conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed) (Subsection 2.3,
32 Alternative 3). Therefore, in the short term, there would be no change in risks associated with
33 genetic effects, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking,
34 incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4, Salmon
35 and Steelhead). Similarly, there would be no change in the short term in total species abundance
36 and population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative to Alternative 1.
37

38 In the long term, Alternative 3 would eliminate risks associated with genetic effects, competition

1 and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or
2 disease transfer from hatchery programs, because the hatchery programs would be terminated in
3 approximately 2019. Similarly, population viability and nutrient cycling benefits would be
4 eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the Basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4,
5 Salmon and Steelhead). However, it would take longer for the species to recolonize the Elwha
6 River Basin to a viable population level without hatchery programs (Ward et al. 2008). Salmon
7 and steelhead would have similar access to high quality habitat throughout the Elwha River
8 Basin under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1, so there would be no change in the spatial
9 structure or productivity of the Elwha River chum salmon population relative to Alternative 1,
10 but the pace in achieving benefits to these parameters would be reduced relative to Alternative 1.
11 Because certain hatchery programs can reduce the genetic diversity and fitness of a salmon
12 population, eliminating the hatchery programs in approximately 2019 would reduce genetic
13 diversity and fitness loss risks associated with hatchery production relative to Alternative 1.
14

15 Under Alternative 3, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River chum salmon
16 relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin
17 Elwha River chum salmon. However, Elwha River chum salmon would continue to be harvested
18 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
19 abundant salmon stocks. Tribal steelhead fisheries would be initiated under Alternative 3 once
20 Elwha River natural-origin steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not
21 be expected to affect chum salmon because adult chum salmon migrate much earlier in the
22 season and would not be in the fishing area during the steelhead fisheries. Because Alternative 3
23 would delay attainment of a viable abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would
24 reduce the long-term potential for tribal and recreational fisheries on chum salmon in the Elwha
25 River relative to Alternative 1.
26

27 **4.4.3.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
28 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Do Not Meet the Requirements**
29 **of the 4(d) Rule**

30 Under Alternative 4, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
31 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
32 removed). However, under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be
33 terminated immediately (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4). Consequently, Alternative 4 would
34 eliminate short- and long-term risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation,
35 facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer
36 from the hatchery programs. Similarly, benefits from the hatchery programs on population
37 viability and nutrient cycling would be eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the
38 Basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead).
39

1 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
2 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
3 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
4 conditions (i.e., fish held for spawning, rearing and release in the hatcheries) are going to have a
5 higher survival rate when compared to fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River.
6 Although not an ESA-listed species, the Elwha River fall chum salmon population is considered
7 at high risk of extinction due to very low average abundance levels observed prior to the
8 commencement of dam removal, and the natural-origin fall chum salmon population averages
9 under 100 fish (Subsection 3.4.3, Fall Chum Salmon). The already very low number of natural-
10 origin fish is expected to decline further as a result of dam removal activities. Alternative 4
11 would reduce short-term abundance relative to Alternative 1 (Table 14), directly increasing
12 extinction risk. Any chum salmon that survive dam removal activities would have access to high
13 quality habitat throughout the Elwha River Basin, but because abundance levels would be
14 expected to be critically low (with possible extirpation of the population), the spatial structure,
15 productivity, and diversity status of the species would be markedly reduced relative to
16 Alternative 1, which would also increase extinction risk.

17
18 Under Alternative 4, no fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin Elwha
19 River chum salmon. However, Elwha River chum salmon may continue to be harvested
20 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
21 abundant salmon stocks (if they are not extirpated). But under this alternative, the adverse
22 effects of any fisheries would be increased over Alternative 1, as the incidence of intercepting a
23 natural-origin chum salmon would increase as the proportion of hatchery-origin fish decreases.
24 Because Alternative 4 would increase the risk of extirpation and delay attainment of a viable
25 abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would reduce the long-term potential for
26 tribal and recreational fisheries on chum salmon in the Elwha River.

27
28 **4.4.3.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
29 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
30 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

31 Decreased juvenile fall chum salmon production levels under Alternative 5 relative to
32 Alternative 1 (Table 3) would reduce short-term risks associated with domestication, competition
33 and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, and disease transfer from the
34 hatchery programs (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Competition and
35 predation risks are low under Alternative 1, but they would be even lower under Alternative 5
36 because fewer fish would be released.

37
38 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
39 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.

1 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
2 conditions (i.e., fish in the hatcheries) are going to have a higher survival rate when compared to
3 fish that are rearing and spawning in the Elwha River. The total hatchery and natural-origin
4 population is already at low abundance (Subsection 3.4.3, Puget Sound Fall Chum Salmon), and
5 these numbers are expected to decline as a result of the adverse sediment impact period during
6 and immediately following dam removal. Under Alternative 5, the hatchery program would be
7 reduced by two-thirds, so hatchery-origin fish returning the Elwha River would be reduced from
8 2,250 fall chum salmon to 750 fall chum salmon under average survival rates (actual survival
9 rates in the short term will be much lower) (Table 14). After broodstock collection, the short-
10 term total abundance of fall chum salmon would be between 278 and 712 adult fish, or 2 to 4
11 percent of the fall chum salmon abundance level needed to end the recolonization phase of
12 restoration, under which the hatchery program for fall chum salmon would no longer be needed.
13 Because of the reduced number of spawners, extinction risk would be higher under Alternative 5
14 relative to Alternative 1.

15
16 Because of low abundance levels under Alternative 5 and the deleterious river turbidity levels
17 caused by dam removal, the hatchery would be primarily responsible for the conservation of
18 genetic diversity of the native species in the Elwha River. A genetic effective population size (a
19 measure of the rate at which a population of a certain size will lose diversity) of 500 per
20 generation is needed for conservation of genetic diversity in the hatchery (Lande and
21 Barrowclough 1987), and the production levels under Alternative 5 may be adequate to achieve a
22 500 fish per generation effective size within the hatchery if a majority of returning adult fish are
23 collected and survival rates remain similar as in recent years (Table 14)⁹. However, if survival of
24 juveniles to adulthood is substantially less than in recent years, adequate numbers of broodstock
25 would likely not be available, and the effective size of 500 would likely not be achieved.

26
27 Any fall chum salmon that survive the adverse sediment impact period during and immediately
28 following dam removal would have access to high-quality habitat throughout the Elwha River
29 Basin. However, in the short term, the productivity of spawners above the dams will likely be
30 lower than spawners below the dam until the spawning gravel above the dams is conditioned by
31 salmon and steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation of spawners would loosen and clean the
32 spawning gravel, which would make it better for subsequent generations of salmon and

⁹ The “effective population size” is usually less than the census population size. To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For chum salmon, the generation time is 3.5 years, so you would need 143 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the chum salmon spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M. Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 143 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size. For the fall chum salmon hatchery program, you would need to collect 572 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

1 steelhead). The process of conditioning gravel would take longer under Alternative 5 relative to
2 Alternative 1. There would also be fewer salmon and steelhead spawning under Alternative 5
3 relative to Alternative 1, so fewer marine-derived nutrients would be added to an aquatic system
4 that has been cut off from this important source of nutrients for decades.

5
6 Under Alternative 5, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River fall chum
7 salmon relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-
8 origin Elwha River fall chum salmon. However, Elwha River fall chum salmon would continue
9 to be harvested incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries
10 targeting more abundant salmon stocks. Tribal steelhead fisheries would be initiated under
11 Alternative 5 once Elwha River natural-origin steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these
12 fisheries would not be expected to affect chum salmon because adult chum salmon migrate much
13 earlier in the season and would not be in the fishing area during the steelhead fisheries. Because
14 Alternative 5 would delay attainment of a viable abundance level relative to Alternative 1,
15 Alternative 5 would delay the long-term potential for fisheries on chum salmon in the Elwha
16 River relative to Alternative 1.

17 18 **4.4.4. Puget Sound Pink Salmon**

19 **4.4.4.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

20 Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs would be operated identically as under baseline
21 conditions (Subsection 2.1, Alternative 1), but habitat conditions would continue to change as
22 Glines Canyon Dam is removed. Therefore, there would be no change in risks associated with
23 genetic effects, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking,
24 incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to baseline conditions (Subsection 3.4,
25 Salmon and Steelhead). Nutrient cycling and population viability benefits would continue to
26 change relative to baseline conditions.

27
28 In the short term, while the effects of dam removal activities continue, the hatchery programs
29 would continue to preserve genetic diversity under Alternative 1 at a level consistent with
30 baseline conditions, but the hatchery programs would provide the following additional benefits
31 going forward:

- 32
33 • The hatchery programs would add marine-derived nutrients to the aquatic and
34 terrestrial systems above Glines Canyon Dam, which are inaccessible to salmon
35 and steelhead under baseline conditions.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

- The hatchery program would increase total abundance of the naturally spawning pink salmon aggregation to a level that is 12 to 15 percent of the interim restoration target abundance level for pink salmon identified in the Elwha Fish Restoration Plan (Ward et al. 2008)(Table 15).
- The pink salmon hatchery program would increase total and natural-origin abundance and spatial structure of the pink salmon population as additional habitat becomes available and as first-generation hatchery-origin fish, and the offspring of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish, return to spawn naturally.
- The pink salmon hatchery program would preserve the Elwha River pink salmon population when turbidity levels are high and detrimental to natural-origin fish survival due to dam removal activities.

1 Table 15. Naturally spawning fish contributions by alternative relative to the recolonization phase abundance target for Elwha River
 2 pink salmon.

Alt	Elwha River Native Pink Fry Release Numbers	Estimated Hatchery-Origin Adult Return ¹	Estimated Natural-origin Adult Return ²	Estimated Total Adult Return	Annual Broodstock Collection to Maintain 500 Fish per Generation Effective Size ³	Required Number of Broodstock to Meet Annual Smolt Release Target	Estimated Number of Naturally Spawning Fish in 2018 ⁴	Target for Natural Chinook Abundance ⁷	Estimated Naturally Spawning Fish Percent of Abundance Target
1	3,000,000	15,000	<100	15,100	1,000	3,700	11,400	96,000	12
2	3,000,000	15,000	<100	15,100	1,000	3,700	11,400	96,000	12
3	3,000,000 ⁶	15,000	<100	15,100	1,000	3,700	11,400	96,000	12
4	0	0	<100	<100	N/A	N/A	<100	96,000	0.1
5	1,000,000 ⁸	5,000	<100	5,100	1,000	1,110	3,990 – 4,100	96,000	4 – 4.3

3 ¹ Estimated hatchery-origin adult return is based on fry-to-adult survival rate goal for fall chum salmon of 0.5%. Actual survival rates will be lower while
 4 sediment levels are high.

5 ² Estimated natural-origin adult return is based on recent odd year pink salmon escapement estimates (LEKT 2012c) prior to commencement of dam removal and
 6 resultant inhospitable to lethal sediment loads in critical habitat for pink salmon. Actual return levels will be lower while sediment levels are high.

7 ³ To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For pink
 8 salmon, the generation time is 2 years, so you would need 250 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the time
 9 it is an adult, an average of one in four of the pink salmon spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M. Ford
 10 and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 250 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation
 11 effective size. For the pink salmon hatchery program, you would need to collect 1,000 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size.
 12 These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

13 ⁴ Estimated minimum number of adult pink salmon needed as broodstock to produce production levels derived, assuming 90% green egg to fry survival rate
 14 applied to the total fry release, divided by 1,800 eggs per female, then multiplied by 2, assuming a 1.0 : 1.0 sex ratio for broodstock collected.

15 ⁵ The estimate of the contribution of natural spawners under each alternative is the pre-dam removal average natural-origin adult return (<100 fish) plus
 16 contributions of hatchery-origin pink salmon surplus to effective size and fry release target broodstock needs and available for natural spawning. When the
 17 number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels was greater than the number needed to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size,
 18 NMFS assumed hatchery operators would collect the number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels. When the opposite was true,
 19 NMFS analyzed the range in broodstock numbers. Assumed in estimated hatchery-origin pink salmon contributions is a fry to adult return survival rate of 0.5%.
 20 Actual survival rates in the short-term will be worse while sediment levels are high.

21 ⁶ Alternative 3 includes a sunset, so although the pink salmon program would release up to 3,000,000 fry into the Elwha River in year 1, the program would
 22 sunset after the pink salmon population reached the preservation phase of restoration (NMFS 2012; EMG 2014).

23 ⁷ Interim restoration target for abundance after 25 years from the Elwha Fish Restoration Plan (Ward et al. 2008).

24 ⁸ Pink salmon fry releases reduced to 1/3 of proposed levels.

1 In the long term, spatial structure and abundance of the Elwha River pink salmon population
2 would be expected to continue to improve relative to baseline conditions because pink salmon
3 would continue to re-seed habitat that has been inaccessible since dam construction.
4 Additionally, in the long term, the newly accessible habitat would be of higher quality than
5 existing habitat, so productivity would be expected to improve relative to baseline conditions.
6 However, in the short term, the productivity of spawners above the dams will likely be lower
7 than spawners below the dam until the spawning gravel above the dams is conditioned by salmon
8 and steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation of spawners would loosen and clean the
9 spawning gravel, which would make it better for subsequent generations of salmon and
10 steelhead). As fish colonize new areas, they would be subject to a broader array of selective
11 pressures, which would be expected to increase genetic diversity relative to baseline conditions.
12

13 Under Alternative 1, there would be no fishing for salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River.
14 However, Elwha River pink salmon would continue to be harvested incidentally in United States
15 and Canadian mixed stock marine area fisheries targeting more abundant salmon stocks. Under
16 Alternative 1, there would be no change in long-term potential for tribal and recreational
17 fisheries on pink salmon in the Elwha River relative to baseline conditions.
18

19 **4.4.4.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted** 20 **HGMPS and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

21 Under Alternative 2, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
22 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
23 removed). Additionally, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same
24 as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2), so the hatchery programs would have
25 identical impacts on natural-origin pink salmon and their habitat as under Alternative 1. There
26 would not be any change in risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation,
27 facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer
28 relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Similarly, there would be no
29 change in population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative to Alternative 1
30 (Table 15).
31

32 Under Alternative 2, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River pink salmon
33 relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin
34 Elwha River pink salmon, but Elwha River pink salmon would continue to be harvested
35 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
36 abundant salmon stocks. Fisheries on native, hatchery-origin steelhead (ceremonial/subsistence
37 and later commercial) would be initiated under Alternative 2 once the Elwha River natural-origin
38 steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not be expected to affect pink

1 salmon because adult pink salmon would not be in the fishing area during the steelhead fisheries.
2 Under Alternative 2, there would be no change in long-term potential for tribal and recreational
3 fisheries on pink salmon in the Elwha River relative to Alternative 1.
4

5 **4.4.4.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
6 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
7 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

8 In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs and habitat conditions as a
9 result of dam removal would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat
10 conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed) (Subsection 2.3,
11 Alternative 3). Therefore, in the short term, there would be no change in risks associated with
12 genetic effects, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking,
13 incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4, Salmon,
14 and Steelhead). Similarly, there would be no change in the short term in total species abundance
15 and population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative to Alternative 1.
16

17 In the long term, Alternative 3 would eliminate risks associated with genetic effects, competition
18 and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or
19 disease transfer from hatchery programs because the hatchery programs would be terminated in
20 approximately 2019. Similarly, population viability and nutrient cycling benefits would be
21 eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the Basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4,
22 Salmon and Steelhead). However, it would take longer for the species to recolonize the Elwha
23 River Basin to a viable population level without hatchery programs (Ward et al. 2008). Salmon
24 and steelhead would have similar access to high quality habitat throughout the Elwha River
25 Basin under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1, so there would be no change in the spatial
26 structure or productivity of the Elwha River pink salmon population relative to Alternative 1, but
27 the pace in achieving benefits to these parameters may be reduced relative to Alternative 1.
28 Because certain hatchery programs can reduce the genetic diversity and fitness of a salmon
29 population, eliminating the hatchery programs in approximately 2019 may reduce genetic
30 diversity risks relative to Alternative 1.
31

32 Under Alternative 3, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River pink salmon
33 relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin
34 Elwha River pink salmon. However, Elwha River pink salmon would continue to be harvested
35 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
36 abundant salmon stocks. Tribal steelhead fisheries would be initiated under Alternative 3 once
37 Elwha River natural-origin steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not
38 be expected to affect pink salmon because adult pink salmon migrate much earlier in the season
39 and would not be in the fishing area during the steelhead fisheries. Because Alternative 3 would

1 delay attainment of a viable abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would
2 reduce the long-term potential for tribal and recreational fisheries on pink salmon in the Elwha
3 River relative to Alternative 1.

4
5 **4.4.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
6 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Do Not Meet the Requirements**
7 **of the 4(d) Rule**

8 Under Alternative 4, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
9 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
10 removed). However, under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be
11 terminated immediately (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4). Consequently, Alternative 4 would
12 eliminate short- and long-term risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation,
13 facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer
14 from the hatchery programs. Similarly, benefits from the hatchery programs on population
15 viability and nutrient cycling would be eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the
16 Basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead).

17
18 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
19 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
20 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
21 conditions (i.e., fish held for spawning, rearing and release in the hatcheries) are going to have a
22 higher survival rate when compared to fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River.
23 Although not an ESA-listed species, the Elwha River pink salmon population is considered at
24 high risk of extinction due to very low average abundance levels observed prior to the
25 commencement of dam removal (Subsection 3.4.4, Pink Salmon). The natural-origin pink
26 salmon population averages under 100 fish. The already very low number of natural-origin fish
27 is expected to decline further as a result of dam removal activities. Alternative 4 would reduce
28 short-term abundance relative to Alternative 1 (Table 15), directly increasing extinction risk.
29 Any pink salmon that survive dam removal activities would have access to high-quality habitat
30 throughout the Elwha River Basin but, because abundance levels would be expected to be
31 critically low (with possible extirpation of the population), the spatial structure, productivity, and
32 diversity status of the species would be markedly reduced relative to Alternative 1, which would
33 also increase extinction risk.

34
35 Under Alternative 4, no fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin Elwha
36 River pink salmon. However, Elwha River pink salmon may continue to be harvested
37 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
38 abundant salmon stocks (if they are not extirpated). Under this alternative, the adverse effects of
39 any fisheries would be increased over Alternative 1, as the incidence of intercepting a natural-

1 origin pink salmon would increase as the proportion of hatchery-origin fish decreases. Because
2 Alternative 4 would increase the risk of extirpation and delay attainment of a viable abundance
3 level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would reduce the long-term potential for tribal and
4 recreational fisheries on pink salmon in the Elwha River.

5
6 **4.4.4.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
7 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
8 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

9 Decreased juvenile fall pink salmon production levels under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative
10 1 (Table 3) would reduce short-term risks associated with domestication, competition and
11 predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, and disease transfer from the
12 hatchery programs (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Competition and
13 predation risks are low under Alternative 1, but they would be even lower under Alternative 5
14 because fewer fish would be released.

15
16 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
17 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
18 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
19 conditions (i.e., fish in the hatcheries) are going to have a higher survival rate when compared to
20 fish that are rearing and spawning in the Elwha River. Both Elwha River populations are at a
21 critically low abundance status (Subsection 3.4.3, Puget Sound Pink Salmon), and abundance is
22 expected to decline as a result of dam removal activities. Under Alternative 5, the hatchery
23 program would be reduced by two-thirds, so hatchery-origin fish returning the Elwha River
24 would be reduced from 15,000 pink salmon to 5,000 pink salmon under average survival rates
25 (actual survival rates in the short term will be much lower) (Table 15). After broodstock
26 collection, the short-term total abundance of Chinook salmon would be between 3,990 and
27 41,000 adult fish, or 4 to 4.3 percent of the pink spawner abundance level needed to end the
28 recolonization phase. Because of the reduced number of spawners, extinction risk would be
29 higher under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative 1.

30
31 Because of critically low abundance levels under Alternative 5 and the deleterious river turbidity
32 levels caused by dam removal, the hatchery would be primarily responsible for the conservation
33 of genetic diversity of the native species in the Elwha River. A genetic effective population size
34 (a measure of the rate at which a population of a certain size will lose diversity) of 500 per
35 generation is needed for conservation of genetic diversity in the hatchery (Lande and

1 Barrowclough 1987), and the production levels under Alternative 5 should be adequate to
2 achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size within the hatchery (Table 15)¹⁰.

3
4 Any pink salmon that survive the adverse sediment impact period during and immediately
5 following dam removal would have access to high-quality habitat throughout the Elwha River
6 Basin. However, in the short term, the productivity of spawners above the dams will likely be
7 lower than spawners below the dam until the spawning gravel above the dams is conditioned by
8 salmon and steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation of spawners would loosen and clean the
9 spawning gravel, which would make it better for subsequent generations of salmon and
10 steelhead). The process of conditioning gravel would take longer under Alternative 5 relative to
11 Alternative 1. There would also be fewer salmon and steelhead spawning under Alternative 5
12 relative to Alternative 1, so fewer marine-derived nutrients would be added to an aquatic system
13 that has been cut off from this important source of nutrients for decades.

14
15 Under Alternative 5, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River pink salmon
16 relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin
17 Elwha River pink salmon. However, Elwha River pink salmon would continue to be harvested
18 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
19 abundant salmon stocks. Tribal steelhead fisheries would be initiated under Alternative 5 once
20 Elwha River natural-origin steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not
21 be expected to affect pink salmon because adult pink salmon migrate much earlier in the season
22 and would not be in the fishing area during the steelhead fisheries. Because Alternative 5 would
23 delay attainment of a viable abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 5 would delay
24 the long-term potential for fisheries on pink salmon in the Elwha River relative to Alternative 1.

25 26 **4.4.5. Puget Sound Coho Salmon**

27 **4.4.5.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

28 Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs would be operated identically as under baseline
29 conditions (Subsection 2.1, Alternative 1), but habitat conditions would continue to change as
30 Glines Canyon Dam is removed. Therefore, there would be no change in risks associated with
31 genetic effects, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking,

¹⁰ The “effective population size” is usually less than the census population size. To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For pink salmon, the generation time is 2 years, so you would need 250 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the pink salmon spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M. Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 250 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size. For the pink salmon hatchery program, you would need to collect 1,000 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

1 incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to baseline conditions (Subsection 3.4,
2 Salmon and Steelhead). Nutrient cycling and population viability benefits would continue to
3 change relative to baseline conditions.
4

5 In the short term, while the effects of dam removal activities continue, the hatchery programs
6 would continue to preserve genetic diversity under Alternative 1 at a level consistent with
7 baseline conditions, but the hatchery programs would provide the following additional benefits
8 going forward:
9

- 10 • The hatchery programs would add marine-derived nutrients to the aquatic and
11 terrestrial systems above Glines Canyon Dam, which are inaccessible to salmon
12 and steelhead under baseline conditions.
- 13 • The coho salmon hatchery program would increase total and natural-origin
14 abundance and spatial structure of the coho salmon population as additional
15 habitat becomes available and as first-generation hatchery-origin fish, and the
16 offspring of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish, return to spawn naturally.
- 17 • The coho salmon hatchery program would preserve the Elwha River coho salmon
18 population when turbidity levels are high and detrimental to natural-origin fish
19 survival due to dam removal activities.
20

21 In the long term, spatial structure and abundance of the Elwha River coho salmon population
22 would be expected to continue to improve relative to baseline conditions because coho salmon
23 would continue to re-seed habitat that has been inaccessible since dam construction.

24 Additionally, in the long term, the newly accessible habitat would be of higher quality than
25 existing habitat, so productivity would be expected to improve relative to baseline conditions.

26 However, in the short term, the productivity of spawners above the dams may be lower than

1 Table 16. Naturally spawning fish contributions by alternative relative to the recolonization phase abundance target for Elwha River
 2 coho salmon.

Alternative	Elwha River Coho Smolt Release Numbers	Estimated Hatchery-Origin Adult Return ¹	Estimated Natural-origin Adult Return ²	Estimated Total Adult Return	Annual Broodstock Collection to Maintain 500 Fish per Generation Effective Size ³	Required Number of Broodstock to Meet Annual Smolt Release Target	Estimated Number of Naturally Spawning Fish in 2018 ⁴	Target for Natural Chinook Abundance ⁶	Estimated Naturally Spawning Fish Percent of Abundance Target
1	425,000	4,250	168	4,418	667	600	3,751 – 3,818	12,100	31 - 32
2	425,000	4,250	168	4,418	667	600	3,751 – 3,818	12,100	31 - 32
3	425,000 ⁵	4,250	168	4,418	667	600	3,751 – 3,818	12,100	31 - 32
4	0	0	168	168	N/A	N/A	168	12,100	1
5	50,000	500	168	668	667	72 ⁷	1 – 596	12,100	0.01 - 5

3 ¹ Estimated hatchery-origin adult return is based on recent average smolt-to-adult survival rates. Actual survival rates will be lower while sediment levels are high.

4 ² Estimated natural-origin adult return is based on recent observed proportion (based on tagged fish recoveries) of the 2006-2011 estimated average total return (1,683 from WDFW runs reconstruction, Haymes, 2011) that are hatchery-origin fish (>90% or 168 wild coho), prior to commencement of dam removal and resultant inhospitable to lethal sediment loads in critical habitat for coho salmon. Actual return levels will be lower while sediment levels are high.

5 ³ To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For Coho, the generation time is 3 years, so you would need 167 effective spawners per year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the coho spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M. Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 167 times four to calculate the number of annual broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size. For the coho salmon hatchery program, you would need to collect 667 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

6 ⁴ The estimate of the contribution of natural spawners under each alternative is the pre-dam removal average natural-origin adult return (168 fish) plus contributions of hatchery-origin coho surplus to effective size and smolt release target broodstock needs and available for natural spawning. When the number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels was greater than the number needed to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size, NMFS assumed hatchery operators would collect the number of broodstock needed to meet target annual smolt release levels. When the opposite was true, NMFS analyzed the range in broodstock numbers. Assumed in estimated hatchery-origin coho contributions is a juvenile to adult return survival rate of 1.0%. Actual survival rates in the short-term will be worse while sediment levels are high.

7 ⁵ Alternative 3 includes a sunset, so although the coho program would release up to 425,000 juveniles into the Elwha River in year 1, the program would sunset after the coho population reached the preservation phase of restoration (NMFS 2012; EMG 2014).

8 ⁶ Interim restoration target for abundance after 25 years from the Elwha Fish Restoration Plan (Ward et al. 2008). Required number of broodstock needed to meet a 50,000 smolt release levels assumed to be 11.8% (50,000/425,000) of the number of adult fish identified as needed by LEKT (600 fish) to produce 425,000 coho salmon smolts through the program at the Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery facility.

1 spawners below the dam until the spawning gravel above the dams is conditioned by salmon and
2 steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation of spawners would loosen and clean the spawning
3 gravel, which would make it better for subsequent generations of salmon and steelhead). As fish
4 colonize new areas, they would be subject to a broader array of selective pressures, which would
5 be expected to increase genetic diversity relative to baseline conditions.

6
7 Under Alternative 1, there would be no salmon and steelhead fisheries in the Elwha River.
8 However, Elwha River coho salmon would continue to be harvested incidentally in United States
9 and Canadian mixed stock marine area fisheries targeting more abundant salmon stocks. Under
10 Alternative 1, there would be no change in long-term potential for tribal and recreational
11 fisheries on coho salmon in the Elwha River relative to baseline conditions.

12
13 **4.4.5.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
14 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

15 Under Alternative 2, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
16 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
17 removed). Additionally, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same
18 as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2), so the hatchery programs would have
19 identical impacts on natural-origin pink salmon and their habitat as under Alternative 1. There
20 would not be any change in risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation,
21 facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer
22 relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Similarly, there would be no
23 change in population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative to Alternative 1
24 (Table 16).

25
26 Under Alternative 2, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River coho salmon
27 relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin
28 Elwha River coho salmon, but Elwha River coho salmon would continue to be harvested
29 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
30 abundant salmon stocks. Fisheries on native, hatchery-origin steelhead (ceremonial/subsistence
31 and later commercial) would be initiated under Alternative 2 once the Elwha River natural-origin
32 steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not be expected to affect coho
33 salmon because adult coho salmon would not be in the fishing area during fisheries targeting
34 late-returning steelhead (i.e., native stock). Under Alternative 2, there would be no change in
35 long-term potential for tribal and recreational fisheries on coho salmon in the Elwha River
36 relative to Alternative 1.

1 **4.4.5.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
2 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
3 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

4 In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs and habitat conditions as a
5 result of dam removal would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat
6 conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed) (Subsection 2.3,
7 Alternative 3). Therefore, in the short term, there would be no change in risks associated with
8 genetic effects, competition and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking,
9 incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4, Salmon,
10 and Steelhead). Similarly, there would be no change in the short term in total species abundance
11 and population viability benefits or benefits from nutrient cycling relative to Alternative 1.
12

13 In the long term, Alternative 3 would eliminate risks associated with genetic effects, competition
14 and predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or
15 disease transfer from hatchery programs because the hatchery programs would be terminated in
16 approximately 2019. Similarly, population viability and nutrient cycling benefits would be
17 eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the Basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4,
18 Salmon, Steelhead, and Their Habitat). However, it would take longer for the species to
19 recolonize the Elwha River Basin to a viable population level without hatchery programs (Ward
20 et al. 2008). Salmon and steelhead would have similar access to high quality habitat throughout
21 the Elwha River Basin under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1, so there would be no change
22 in the spatial structure or productivity of the Elwha River coho salmon population relative to
23 Alternative 1, but the pace in achieving benefits to these parameters may be reduced relative to
24 Alternative 1. Because certain hatchery programs can reduce the genetic diversity and fitness of
25 a salmon population, eliminating the hatchery programs in approximately 2019 may reduce
26 genetic diversity risks relative to Alternative 1.
27

28 Under Alternative 3, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River coho salmon
29 relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin
30 Elwha River coho salmon. However, Elwha River coho salmon would continue to be harvested
31 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
32 abundant salmon stocks. Tribal steelhead fisheries would be initiated under Alternative 3 once
33 Elwha River natural-origin steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not
34 be expected to affect coho salmon because adult coho salmon migrate much earlier in the season
35 and would not be in the fishing area during the late-returning steelhead fisheries. Because
36 Alternative 3 would delay attainment of a viable abundance level relative to Alternative 1,
37 Alternative 3 may reduce the long-term potential for tribal and recreational fisheries on coho
38 salmon in the Elwha River relative to Alternative 1.
39

1 **4.4.5.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
2 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements**
3 **of the 4(d) Rule**

4 Under Alternative 4, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
5 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
6 removed). However, under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be
7 terminated immediately (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4). Consequently, Alternative 4 would
8 eliminate short- and long-term risks associated with genetic effects, competition and predation,
9 facility effects, natural population status masking, incidental fishing effects, or disease transfer
10 from the hatchery programs. Similarly, benefits from the hatchery programs on population
11 viability and nutrient cycling would be eliminated after hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the
12 basin to spawn (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead).

13
14 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
15 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
16 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
17 conditions (i.e., fish held for spawning, rearing and release in the hatcheries) are going to have a
18 higher survival rate when compared to fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River.
19 Although not an ESA-listed species, the Elwha River coho salmon population is considered at
20 high risk of extinction due to low average abundance levels observed prior to the commencement
21 of dam removal (Subsection 3.4.5, Coho Salmon). The natural-origin coho salmon population
22 averages under 200 fish. The already very low number of natural-origin fish is expected to
23 decline further as a result of dam removal activities. Alternative 4 would reduce short-term
24 abundance relative to Alternative 1 (Table 15), directly increasing extinction risk. Any coho
25 salmon that survive dam removal activities would have access to high-quality habitat throughout
26 the Elwha River Basin but, because abundance levels would be expected to be critically low
27 (with possible extirpation of the population), the spatial structure, productivity, and genetic
28 diversity status of the species would be markedly reduced relative to Alternative 1, which would
29 also increase extinction risk.

30
31 Under Alternative 4, no fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin Elwha
32 River coho salmon. However, Elwha River coho salmon may continue to be harvested
33 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
34 abundant salmon stocks (if they are not extirpated). But under this alternative, the adverse
35 effects of any fisheries would be increased over Alternative 1, as the incidence of intercepting a
36 natural-origin coho salmon would increase as the proportion of hatchery-origin fish decreases.
37 Because Alternative 4 would increase the risk of extirpation and delay attainment of a viable
38 abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would reduce the long-term potential for
39 tribal and recreational fisheries on coho salmon in the Elwha River.

1
2 **4.4.5.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
3 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
4 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

5 Decreased juvenile coho salmon production levels under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative 1
6 (Table 3) would reduce short-term risks associated with domestication, competition and
7 predation, facility effects, natural population status masking, and disease transfer from the
8 hatchery programs (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Competition and
9 predation risks are low under Alternative 1, but they would be even lower under Alternative 5
10 because fewer fish would be released.

11
12 Dam removal activities are leading to water quality conditions that are reducing the survival rate
13 of all fish migrating, spawning, and rearing in the Elwha River below Glines Canyon Dam.
14 Consequently, fish that spend less time in the Elwha River during adverse water quality
15 conditions (i.e., fish in the hatcheries) are going to have a higher survival rate when compared to
16 fish that are rearing and spawning in the Elwha River. The total hatchery and natural-origin
17 population is already at low abundance (Subsection 3.4.3, Puget Sound Coho Salmon), and these
18 numbers are expected to decline as a result of the adverse sediment impact period during and
19 immediately following dam removal. Under Alternative 5, the hatchery program would be
20 reduced to 50,000 smolts, so the number of hatchery-origin fish returning to the Elwha River
21 would be reduced from 4,250 coho salmon to 500 coho salmon under average survival rates
22 (actual survival rates in the short term will be much lower) (Table 16). After broodstock
23 collection, the short-term abundance of coho salmon would be between 1 and 596 fish, or 0.01
24 and 5 percent of the coho salmon abundance needed to end the recolonization phase and begin
25 the local adaptation phase of restoration, under which the hatchery programs for coho salmon
26 would no longer be needed (Table 16). Because of the reduced number of spawners, extinction
27 risk would be higher under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative 1.

28
29 Because of low abundance levels under Alternative 5 and the deleterious river turbidity levels
30 caused by dam removal, the hatchery would be primarily responsible for the conservation of
31 genetic diversity of the native species in the Elwha River. A genetic effective population size (a
32 measure of the rate at which a population of a certain size will lose diversity) of 500 per
33 generation is needed for conservation of genetic diversity in the hatchery (Lande and
34 Barrowclough 1987), and the production levels under Alternative 5 would not be adequate to
35 achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size within the hatchery (Table 16)¹¹.

¹¹ The “effective population size” is usually less than the census population size. To determine the total number of fish needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size, divide 500 by the generation time of the fish species. For coho salmon, the generation time is 3 years, so you would need 167 effective spawners each year. Because of the high mortality from the time a fish is a fry to the time it is an adult, an average of one in four of the coho

1
2 Any coho salmon that survive the adverse sediment impact period during and immediately
3 following dam removal would have access to high-quality habitat throughout the Elwha River
4 Basin. However, in the short term, the productivity of spawners above the dams will likely be
5 lower than spawners below the dam until the spawning gravel above the dams is conditioned by
6 salmon and steelhead spawners (i.e., the first generation of spawners would loosen and clean the
7 spawning gravel, which would make it better for subsequent generations of salmon and
8 steelhead). The process of conditioning gravel would take longer under Alternative 5 relative to
9 Alternative 1. There would also be fewer salmon and steelhead spawning under Alternative 5
10 relative to Alternative 1, so fewer marine-derived nutrients would be added to an aquatic system
11 that has been cut off from this important source of nutrients for decades.

12
13 Under Alternative 5, there would be no change in fisheries affecting Elwha River coho salmon
14 relative to Alternative 1. No fisheries would directly harvest hatchery-origin or natural-origin
15 Elwha River coho salmon. However, Elwha River coho salmon would continue to be harvested
16 incidentally in United States and Canadian mixed-stock marine area fisheries targeting more
17 abundant salmon stocks. Tribal steelhead fisheries would be initiated under Alternative 5 once
18 Elwha River natural-origin steelhead reach abundance thresholds, but these fisheries would not
19 be expected to affect coho salmon because adult coho salmon migrate much earlier in the season
20 and would not be in the fishing area during the steelhead fisheries. Because Alternative 5 would
21 delay attainment of a viable abundance level relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 5 would delay
22 the long-term potential for fisheries on coho salmon in the Elwha River relative to Alternative 1.

23

24 **4.5. Other Fish Species**

25 **4.5.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

26 Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs and would be operated identically as under baseline
27 conditions, so there would be no change in weir or incidental fishery effects relative to baseline
28 conditions (Subsection 3.5.1, Other Fish and Their Habitat). However, habitat conditions will
29 continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed, and these changes will affect the
30 frequency of predator/prey/competitor interactions.

31

32 The U.S. Department of Interior estimates that more than 380,000 adult salmon and steelhead
33 will be produced in the Elwha River once the Glines Canyon Dam is removed and restoration is

spawned in the hatchery contribute to the subsequent generation of fish (Pers. Comm. between M. Ford and C. Busack; June 3, 2014). Therefore, multiply 167 times four to calculate the annual number of broodstock needed to achieve a 500 fish per generation effective size. For a coho salmon hatchery program, you would need to collect 667 broodstock annually to maintain a 500 fish per generation effective size. These calculations assume equal numbers of males and females.

1 complete (NPS 1995). These fish and their progeny will provide a source of food for a variety of
2 fish species, including Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, coast range sculpin, prickly
3 sculpin, eastern brook trout, rainbow trout, kokanee, cutthroat trout, bull trout, and rockfish
4 (Subsection 3.5, Other Fish and Their Habitat), perhaps increasing populations of some bird and
5 mammal populations in the Elwha River Basin relative to baseline conditions (NPS 1995).
6 These salmon and steelhead will add an estimated 817,800 pounds of carcasses to the system
7 relative to the baseline conditions, which will bring nutrients from the marine ecosystem to the
8 freshwater ecosystem (i.e., nutrient cycling), benefiting all freshwater fish species (NPS 1995).

9
10 Increasing the number of salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River Basin would increase
11 competition for food with all fish species in the analysis area and increase competition for space
12 among freshwater species (Subsection 3.5, Other Fish Species and Their Habitat). Similarly,
13 increasing the number of salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River Basin would increase the
14 number of predators on all fish species in the analysis area (Subsection 3.5, Other Fish Species
15 and Their Habitat) relative to baseline conditions, indirectly increasing predation risks to co-
16 occurring fish species.

17
18 In summary, bull trout may be affected by predation, competition, supply of marine-derived
19 nutrients, and fishing, but these effects are not expected to be substantial under Alternative 1 for
20 the following reasons: (1) bull trout would largely benefit from having hatchery-origin salmon
21 and steelhead released into the Elwha River Basin because they eat juvenile salmon and
22 steelhead, and (2) bull trout are not found exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine
23 waters (the Elwha River Basin is a very small percentage of their total range, so any mortalities
24 as a resulting from implementation of Alternative 1 would not be expected to impact the overall
25 size, health, survival, or status of the species).

26
27 Despite the occasional presence of eulachon in the Elwha River, the relatively small numbers of
28 straying fish are not likely to be successfully contributing to the annual recruitment of juveniles
29 that would substantially support recovery of the DPS (Gustafson et al. 2010). Therefore, any
30 adverse or beneficial effects on eulachon as a result of competition, predation, or supply of
31 marine derived-nutrients is not expected to impact the overall size, health, survival, or status of
32 the species.

33
34 Because Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, all rockfish species, and Pacific herring are
35 not located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters, and in most cases
36 these areas are a very small percentage of their total range, any adverse or beneficial effects on
37 these species as a result of competition, predation, or supply of marine derived-nutrients is not
38 expected to impact the overall size, health, survival, or status of the species.

1 **4.5.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
2 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

3 Under Alternative 2, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
4 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
5 removed). Additionally, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same
6 as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2), so the hatchery programs would have
7 identical impacts on other fish species as under Alternative 1.

8
9 Under Alternative 2, there would be moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing in the Elwha
10 River until 2018. At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin
11 steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin
12 steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Beginning January of 2020 or later, if the
13 natural-origin component of the steelhead population exceeds 500 fish, the Lower Elwha
14 Klallam Tribe would scale up their fishery (i.e., commercial fishery) to target 200 to 300
15 hatchery-origin steelhead. Subsistence fishermen would use hook and line, and commercial
16 fishermen would use both gillnets and hook and line. In the past, larger fish species such as bull
17 trout were periodically encountered in the subsistence fishery, but no documented information on
18 total incidental mortality is available at this time (Subsection 3.5, Other Fish and Their Habitat).
19 Tribal fishermen using commercial gillnets would not be expected to encounter any other
20 freshwater species, including Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, coast range and prickly
21 sculpin, eulachon, three-spined stickleback, red-side shiner, eastern brook trout, kokanee, bull
22 trout, and cutthroat trout (Subsection 3.5, Other Fish and Their Habitats). These freshwater
23 species would not be captured by 5-inch mesh gillnets. Some of these species may be
24 susceptible to hook and line capture, however.

25
26 In summary, bull trout may be affected by predation, competition, supply of marine-derived
27 nutrients, and fishing, but, as under Alternative 1, these effects are not expected to be substantial
28 under Alternative 2 for the following reasons: (1) bull trout would largely benefit from having
29 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the Elwha River Basin because they eat
30 juvenile salmon and steelhead; (2) although bull trout would be expected to be periodically
31 encountered in the Tribal subsistence fishery, incidental mortalities would be expected to be low;
32 and (3) bull trout are not found exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters.
33 The Elwha River Basin is a very small percentage of their total range, so any mortalities as a
34 result of the Proposed Action would not be expected to impact the overall size, health, survival,
35 or status of the species.

36
37 Impacts to eulachon under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1. Despite the
38 occasional presence of eulachon in the Elwha River, the relatively small numbers of straying fish

1 are not likely to be successfully contributing to the annual recruitment of juveniles that would
2 substantially support recovery of the DPS (Gustafson et al. 2010). Therefore, any adverse or
3 beneficial effects on eulachon as a result of competition, predation, or supply of marine derived-
4 nutrients is not expected to impact the overall size, health, survival, or status of the species.

5
6 Because Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, all rockfish species, and Pacific herring are
7 not located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters, and in most cases
8 these areas are a very small percentage of their total range, as under Alternative 1, any adverse or
9 beneficial effects on these species as a result of competition, predation, or supply of marine
10 derived-nutrients is not expected to impact the overall size, health, survival, or status of the
11 species.

12
13 **4.5.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
14 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
15 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

16 In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs and habitat conditions as a
17 result of dam removal would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat
18 conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed) (Subsection 2.3,
19 Alternative 3). Therefore, in the short term, the hatchery programs would have identical impacts
20 on other fish species as under Alternative 1. However, after the hatchery programs are
21 terminated (in approximately 2019) and hatchery-origin fish stop returning to the Basin, the total
22 number of salmon and steelhead (hatchery-origin and natural-origin) would decrease, which
23 would reduce the frequency of predator/prey/competitor interactions relative to Alternative 1.

24
25 Under Alternative 3, there would be moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing in the Elwha
26 River until 2018. At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin
27 steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin
28 steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Because hatchery-origin steelhead would
29 stop returning to the Elwha River in approximately 2021, the steelhead fishery would only be
30 ramped up to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead for one year, and only if natural-origin
31 steelhead abundance that year is projected to exceed 500 fish. Larger fish species such as bull
32 trout have been periodically encountered in the subsistence fishery in the past, but no
33 documented information on total incidental mortality is available at this time (Subsection 3.5,
34 Other Fish and Their Habitat). Tribal fisherman have not encountered any freshwater species
35 when using commercial gillnets, because these species are too small to be captured in gillnets
36 used to target steelhead (Subsection 3.5, Other Fish and Their Habitat), but may encounter
37 certain species when hook and line gear is used.

1 In summary, bull trout may be affected by predation, competition, supply of marine-derived
2 nutrients, and fishing, but, as under Alternative 1, these effects are not expected to be substantial
3 under Alternative 3 for the following reasons: (1) bull trout would largely benefit from having
4 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the Elwha River Basin because they eat
5 juvenile salmon and steelhead; (2) although bull trout would be expected to be periodically
6 encountered in the Tribal subsistence fishery, incidental mortalities would be expected to be low;
7 and (3) bull trout are not found exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters.
8 The Elwha River Basin is a very small percentage of their total range, so any mortalities
9 resulting from implementation of Alternative 3 would not be expected to impact the overall size,
10 health, survival, or status of the species).

11
12 As under Alternative 1, despite the occasional presence of eulachon in the Elwha River, the
13 relatively small numbers of straying fish are not likely to be successfully contributing to the
14 annual recruitment of juveniles that would substantially support recovery of the DPS (Gustafson
15 et al. 2010). Therefore, any adverse or beneficial effects on eulachon as a result of competition,
16 predation, or supply of marine derived-nutrients is not expected to impact the overall size, health,
17 survival, or status of the species.

18
19 Because Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, all rockfish species, and Pacific herring are
20 not located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters, and in most cases
21 these areas are a very small percentage of their total range, As under Alternative 1, any adverse
22 or beneficial effects on these species as a result of competition, predation, or supply of marine
23 derived-nutrients is not expected to impact the overall size, health, survival, or status of the
24 species.

25
26 **4.5.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
27 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements**
28 **of the 4(d) Rule**

29 Under Alternative 4, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
30 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
31 removed). However, under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be
32 terminated immediately (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4). Consequently, in the short and long
33 term, the total number of salmon and steelhead (hatchery-origin and natural-origin) would
34 decrease relative to Alternative 1, which would reduce the frequency of predator/prey/competitor
35 interactions.

36
37 Under Alternative 4, there would be no salmon or steelhead fisheries in the Elwha River Basin,
38 so there would be no potential to intercept species such as bull trout, which have been
39 periodically encountered in the subsistence fishery in the past.

1
2 In summary, bull trout may be affected by predation, competition, supply of marine-derived
3 nutrients, and fishing, but, as under Alternative 1, these effects are not expected to be substantial
4 under Alternative 4 for the following reasons: (1) bull trout would largely benefit from having
5 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the Elwha River Basin because they eat
6 juvenile salmon and steelhead; and (2) bull trout are not found exclusively in the Elwha River
7 Basin or nearby marine waters. The Elwha River Basin is a very small percentage of their total
8 range, so any mortalities resulting from implementation of Alternative 5 would not be expected
9 to impact the overall size, health, survival, or status of the species.

10
11 As under Alternative 1, despite the occasional presence of eulachon in the Elwha River, the
12 relatively small numbers of straying fish are not likely to be successfully contributing to the
13 annual recruitment of juveniles that would substantially support recovery of the DPS (Gustafson
14 et al. 2010). Therefore, any adverse or beneficial effects on Eulachon as a result of competition,
15 predation, or supply of marine derived-nutrients is not expected to impact the overall size, health,
16 survival, or status of the species.

17
18 Because Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, all rockfish species, and Pacific herring are
19 not located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters, and in most cases
20 these areas are a very small percentage of their total range, as under Alternative 1, any adverse or
21 beneficial effects on these species as a result of competition, predation, or supply of marine
22 derived-nutrients is not expected to impact the overall size, health, survival, or status of the
23 species.

24
25 **4.5.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
26 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
27 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**
28

29 Decreased juvenile hatchery salmon and steelhead production levels under Alternative 5 relative
30 to Alternative 1 (Table 3) would reduce risks to other fish species associated with competition
31 and predation, facility effects, incidental fishing effects, and disease transfer from the hatchery
32 programs (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Although decreased relative to
33 Alternative 1, competition and predation risks would remain low under Alternative 5 due to the
34 continued lower river release of smolts only and at times that minimize risks to any co-occurring
35 natural-origin fish populations.

36
37 Benefits to the population viability of other fish species (through increased prey availability), and
38 benefits afforded to the fish species through nutrient cycling (Table 6) (Subsection 3.4, Salmon
39 and Steelhead) would be reduced relative to Alternative 1 as a result of a roughly two-thirds

1 reduction in the number of juvenile fish produced, and the expected commensurate reduction in
2 adult returns that would increase marine-derived nutrients in the watershed.

3
4 Under Alternative 5, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same under
5 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
6 removed) (Subsection 2.5, Alternative 5). However, under Alternative 5, the Elwha River
7 juvenile fish release levels for hatchery programs would be reduced by roughly two-thirds
8 relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.5, Alternative 5). Consequently, the total number of
9 salmon and steelhead (hatchery-origin and natural-origin) would decrease relative to Alternative
10 1 (Table 3), which would reduce the frequency of predator/prey/competitor interactions with
11 other fish species in the watershed.

12
13 Under Alternative 5, there would continue to be a moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing in
14 the Elwha River until 2018. In 2018, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-
15 origin steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin
16 steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Because adult hatchery-origin steelhead
17 returns to the Elwha River would be reduced in number by roughly two-thirds relative to
18 Alternative 1, the steelhead fishery proposed in 2012 to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin
19 steelhead would have a decreased likelihood of being implemented (subject to a natural-origin
20 steelhead abundance projected to exceed 500 fish) relative to Alternative 1.

21
22 Large fish species such as bull trout have been periodically encountered in tribal subsistence
23 fisheries in the past, but no documented information on total incidental mortality is available at
24 this time (Subsection 3.5, Other Fish and Their Habitat). Tribal fisherman have not encountered
25 any other freshwater fish species when using commercial gillnets, because these species are too
26 small to be captured in the net mesh sizes used by gillnetters to target steelhead (Subsection 3.5,
27 Other Fish and Their Habitat). Certain species may be encountered when hook and line gear is
28 used.

29
30 In summary, bull trout may be affected by predation, competition, supply of marine-derived
31 nutrients, and fishing, but, as under Alternative 1, these effects are not expected to be substantial
32 under Alternative 5 for the following reasons: (1) bull trout would largely benefit from having
33 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the Elwha River Basin because they eat
34 juvenile salmon and steelhead; (2) although bull trout would be expected to be periodically
35 encountered in the Tribal subsistence fishery, incidental mortalities would be expected to be low;
36 and (3) bull trout are not found exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters.
37 The Elwha River Basin is a very small percentage of their total range, so any mortalities as a
38 result of implementation of Alternative 5 would not be expected to impact the overall size,
39 health, survival, or status of the species.

1
2 As under Alternative 1, despite the occasional presence of eulachon in the Elwha River, the
3 relatively small numbers of straying fish are not likely to be successfully contributing to the
4 annual recruitment of juveniles that would substantially support recovery of the DPS (Gustafson
5 et al. 2010). Therefore, any adverse or beneficial effects on eulachon under Alternative 5 as a
6 result of competition, predation, or supply of marine derived-nutrients is not expected to impact
7 the overall size, health, survival, or status of the species.

8
9 Because Pacific lamprey, Western brook lamprey, all rockfish species, and Pacific herring are
10 not located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine waters, and in most cases
11 these areas are a very small percentage of their total range. As under Alternative 1, any adverse
12 or beneficial effects on these species as a result of competition, predation, or supply of marine
13 derived-nutrients is not expected to impact the overall size, health, survival, or status of the
14 species.

15 16 **4.6. Wildlife**

17 **4.6.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

18 Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs and tribal fishery would be operated the same as
19 under baseline conditions (Subsection 2.1, Alternative 1), so there would be no change in the risk
20 of transfer of toxic contaminants from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, nor in risks associated
21 with operation of weirs at the hatcheries, predator control programs, or habitat disruption from
22 angler access (Subsection 3.6, Wildlife). However, habitat conditions will continue to change as
23 Glines Canyon Dam is removed.

24
25 The Department of Interior estimates that more than 380,000 natural-origin salmon and steelhead
26 adults will be produced in the Elwha River once the Glines Canyon Dam is removed and
27 restoration is complete (NPS 1995). These fish and their progeny will provide a source of food
28 for a variety of birds and mammals, perhaps increasing populations of some bird and mammal
29 populations in the Elwha River Basin relative to baseline conditions (NPS 1995). An estimated
30 817,800 pounds of carcasses are expected to be added to the system relative the baseline
31 conditions (NPS 1995). These carcasses will bring nutrients from the marine ecosystem to the
32 terrestrial ecosystem (i.e., nutrient cycling), which will benefit wildlife.

33
34 Similarly, increasing the number of Elwha River salmon and steelhead would increase the
35 amount of food available for marine mammals such as killer whales, seals, and sea lions.
36 However, because Elwha River salmon and steelhead commingle with many other hatchery-
37 origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead from the Puget Sound, Fraser River, Columbia
38 River, and Washington Coast while in marine waters, the impact on the abundance of marine

1 mammals would likely be negligible (i.e., at the lower levels of detection) relative to baseline
2 conditions.

3
4 Increasing the number of salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River Basin would increase the food
5 availability for salmon and steelhead predators and scavengers (e.g., bald eagles), which would
6 have a low beneficial impact on these wildlife populations. Increasing the number of salmon and
7 steelhead in the Elwha River Basin would also increase the number of predators on some
8 invertebrates and amphibian species, which might have a low adverse impact on the abundance
9 of invertebrates and amphibian species in the Elwha River Basin relative to baseline conditions.

10
11 Alternative 1 would not be expected to change the size, health, survival, or Federal listing status
12 of Northern spotted owl, marbled murrelet, Southern resident killer whale, and Steller sea lion,
13 because none of these species is located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine
14 waters, and the analysis area represents a very small percentage of their total range.

15
16 **4.6.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
17 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

18 Under Alternative 2, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
19 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
20 removed). Additionally, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same
21 as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2), so the hatchery programs would have
22 identical impacts on wildlife as under Alternative 1. There would be no change in the risk of
23 transfer of toxic contaminants from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, operation of weirs at the
24 hatcheries, predator control programs, predation/competition effects, or nutrient cycling
25 (Subsection 3.6, Wildlife).

26
27 Under Alternative 2, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would initiate a small mark-selective,
28 ceremonial and subsistence fishery (50 fish) on hatchery-origin, late-returning steelhead after the
29 number of natural-origin steelhead returns is projected to exceed 300 adults. Additionally, the
30 Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would initiate a commercial and recreational fishery (200 to 300
31 fish) on hatchery-origin, late-returning (i.e., native stock) steelhead after the number of natural-
32 origin steelhead is projected to exceed 500 adults. However, because there has been recreational
33 fishing throughout the Elwha River Basin, fishery access points, roads, and boat launches are
34 already present in the analysis area, and Alternative 2 is not expected to lead to additional
35 impacts on wildlife relative to Alternative 1 from physical damage or disruption of riparian
36 vegetation from angler access or physical disruption of streambed material from wading or
37 motorized boat use.

1 Alternative 2 would not be expected to change the size, health, survival, or Federal listing status
2 of Northern spotted owl, marbled murrelet, Southern resident killer whale, and Steller sea lion,
3 because none of these species is located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine
4 waters, and in most cases these areas are a very small percentage of their total range.
5

6 **4.6.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
7 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
8 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

9 In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs and habitat conditions as a
10 result of dam removal would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat
11 conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is removed) (Subsection 2.3,
12 Alternative 3). Therefore, in the short term, there would be no change in the risk of transfer of
13 toxic contaminants from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, operation of weirs at the hatcheries,
14 predator control programs, habitat disruption from angler access, predation/competition effects,
15 or nutrient cycling (Subsection 3.6, Wildlife).
16

17 In the long term, Alternative 3 would eliminate risks associated with the transfer of toxic
18 contaminants from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, predator control programs, and
19 predation/competition effects relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.6, Wildlife).
20

21 Under Alternative 3, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would initiate a small mark-selective,
22 ceremonial and subsistence fishery (50 fish) on hatchery-origin, late-returning steelhead after the
23 number of natural-origin steelhead returns is projected to exceed 300 adults, assuming the
24 natural-origin abundance reaches 300 adults while hatchery-origin fish are returning to the Basin.
25 However, because there has been recreational fishing throughout the Elwha River Basin, fishery
26 access points, roads, and boat launches are already present in the analysis area, and Alternative 3
27 is not expected to lead to additional impacts on wildlife relative to Alternative 1 from physical
28 damage or disruption of riparian vegetation from angler access or physical disruption of
29 streambed material from wading or motorized boat use. Since there would be no hatchery-origin
30 fish to support a ceremonial and subsistence or commercial fishery, the Tribe would not initiate
31 any fisheries on hatchery-origin fish.
32

1 Alternative 3 would not be expected to change the size, health, survival, or Federal listing status
2 of Northern spotted owl, marbled murrelet, Southern resident killer whale, and stellar sea lion,
3 because none of these species is located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine
4 waters, and the analysis area represents a very small percentage of the total ranges for the
5 species.

6
7 **4.6.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
8 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements**
9 **of the 4(d) Rule**

10 Under Alternative 4, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
11 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
12 removed). However, under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be
13 terminated immediately (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4). Consequently, Alternative 4 would
14 eliminate short- and long-term risks of hatchery programs on wildlife from the transfer of toxic
15 contaminants from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, predator control programs, or
16 predation/competition effects (Subsection 3.6, Wildlife).

17
18 Under Alternative 4, extinction risk for salmon and steelhead populations would be greater than
19 under Alternative 1. If extirpated, there would be less food available for wildlife species that eat
20 salmon and steelhead and up to 817,800 fewer pounds of salmon and steelhead carcasses that
21 would add nutrients from the marine ecosystem to the terrestrial ecosystem (NPS 1995). Thus,
22 the population abundance of some fish-eating bird and mammal species would likely be reduced
23 under Alternative 4 relative to Alternative 1.

24
25 Under Alternative 4, there would be no salmon or steelhead fisheries in the Elwha River, so there
26 would be no further risk of impacts on wildlife from physical damage or disruption of riparian
27 vegetation from angler access or physical disruption of streambed material from wading or
28 motorized boat.

29
30 Reducing the number of salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River Basin may increase
31 competition for food for wildlife species with shared food preferences, such as gulls and
32 cormorants. It would reduce the number of predators on some invertebrates and amphibian
33 species, which might have a low beneficial effect on the abundance of invertebrates and
34 amphibian species in the Elwha River Basin.

35
36 Alternative 4 would not be expected to change the size, health, survival, or Federal listing status
37 of Northern spotted owl, marbled murrelet, Southern resident killer whale, and Steller sea lion,

1 because none of these species is located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine
2 waters, and these areas are a very small percentage of their total range.

3
4 **4.6.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
5 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
6 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

7 Under Alternative 5, habitat conditions as a result of dam removal would be the same as under
8 Alternative 1 (i.e., habitat conditions would continue to change as Glines Canyon Dam is
9 removed). However, under Alternative 5, juvenile salmon and steelhead releases from the Elwha
10 River hatchery programs, and hence, adult hatchery-origin return levels to the watershed, would
11 be reduced by roughly two-thirds relative to levels under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.5,
12 Alternative 5). Consequently, Alternative 4 would reduce short- and long-term risks of hatchery
13 programs on wildlife from the transfer of toxic contaminants from hatchery-origin fish to
14 wildlife, predator control programs, or predation/competition effects (Subsection 3.6, Wildlife).

15
16 Under Alternative 5, extinction risk of the native Elwha River salmon and steelhead populations
17 would be greater than under Alternative 1. If extirpated, there would be less food available for
18 wildlife species that eat salmon and steelhead, and substantially fewer pounds of salmon and
19 steelhead carcasses that would add nutrients from the marine ecosystem to the terrestrial
20 ecosystem in the long term. Thus, the population abundance of some fish-eating bird and
21 mammal species would likely be reduced under Alternative 5 in the near term while achieving
22 viable abundance levels, and possibly in the long term if extirpated, relative to Alternative 1.

23
24 Under Alternative 5, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would initiate a small mark-selective,
25 ceremonial and subsistence fishery (50 fish) on hatchery-origin, late-returning steelhead after the
26 number of natural-origin steelhead returns is projected to exceed 300 adults. Additionally, the
27 Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would initiate a commercial and recreational fishery (200 to 300
28 fish) on hatchery-origin, late-returning (i.e., native stock) steelhead after the number of natural-
29 origin steelhead is projected to exceed 500 adults. However, because there has been recreational
30 fishing throughout the Elwha River Basin, fishery access points, roads, and boat launches are
31 already present in the analysis area, and Alternative 5 is not expected to lead to additional
32 impacts on wildlife relative to Alternative 1 from physical damage or disruption of riparian
33 vegetation from angler access or physical disruption of streambed material from wading or
34 motorized boat use.

35
36 Reducing the number of salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River Basin relative to Alternative 1
37 would increase competition for food for wildlife species with shared food preferences, such as
38 gulls and cormorants. With reductions in juvenile salmon and steelhead that serve as prey to
39 sustain certain wildlife species, Alternative 5 may reduce the number of predators on some

1 invertebrates and amphibian species, which might have a low beneficial effect on the abundance
2 of invertebrates and amphibian species in the Elwha River Basin.

3
4 Alternative 5 would not be expected to change the size, health, survival, or Federal listing status
5 of Northern spotted owl, marbled murrelet, Southern resident killer whale, and Steller sea lion,
6 because none of these species is located exclusively in the Elwha River Basin or nearby marine
7 waters, and these areas are a very small percentage of their total range.

8 9 **4.7. Socioeconomics**

10 **4.7.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

11 Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs would be operated the same as under baseline
12 conditions, so there would be no change in employment opportunities or the local procurement
13 of goods and services for hatchery operations (Subsection 3.7, Socioeconomics).

14
15 Under Alternative 1, there would be no salmon or steelhead fishing in the Elwha River, which is
16 identical as under baseline conditions. Therefore, there would be no change in the purchase of
17 fishing-related supplies at local businesses (Subsection 3.7, Socioeconomics) after the 2013-2014
18 fishing season.

19
20 Because the Elwha River salmon and steelhead populations are expected to rebound to
21 harvestable numbers after the Elwha River dams are removed and the Elwha River has
22 recovered, there is long-term potential for the fisheries to add substantially to the regional
23 economy. One National Park Service study found that commercial fishermen could obtain \$3.5
24 million per year of net economic benefits after fish stocks are restored in the Elwha River Basin
25 (NPS 1995). However, under Alternative 1, no fishing plans would be in place for salmon and
26 steelhead in the Elwha River, so although fishing potential would eventually be greater under
27 Alternative 1 than under baseline conditions, the socioeconomic benefits cannot be quantified.

28 29 **4.7.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted** 30 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

31 Under Alternative 2, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same as
32 under Alternative 1, so there would be no change in employment opportunities or the local
33 procurement of goods and services for hatchery operations.

34
35 Under Alternative 2, there would be no salmon or steelhead fishing in the Elwha River, which is
36 identical as under Alternative 1. Therefore, there would be no change in the purchase of fishing-
37 related supplies in the short-term (before 2014). There would be a small reduction in the

1 purchase of fishing-related supplies during the fishing moratorium, and, after reinitiating
2 fisheries, there would be long-term increase in the purchase of fishing-related supplies relative to
3 Alternative 1.

4
5 There would be no change in long-term potential for fisheries to contribute substantially to the
6 regional economy under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1, because salmon and steelhead
7 stocks would be expected to rebound to harvestable numbers at similar rates under both
8 alternatives.

9

10 **4.7.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
11 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
12 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

13 Under Alternative 3, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same as
14 under Alternative 1 in the short term but, in the long term (i.e., it would be expected that the last
15 hatchery-origin fish would be released around 2019), the hatchery programs would be closed and
16 no longer contribute \$1.65 million and 14 full-time jobs to the regional economy.

17

18 Under Alternative 3, there would be a moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing until 2018.
19 At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial
20 and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance is
21 projected to exceed 300 fish. Because hatchery-origin steelhead would stop returning to the
22 Elwha River in approximately 2021, the steelhead fishery would only be ramped up to target 200
23 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead for one year, and only if natural-origin steelhead abundance that
24 year is projected to exceed 500 fish. Therefore, Alternative 3 would not lead to any short-term
25 changes (before 2018) in the purchase of fishing-related supplies, but there would be a short-
26 term increase in the purchase of fishing related supplies under Alternative 3 relative to
27 Alternative 1 from approximately 2018 until hatchery-origin fish stopped returning to the Elwha
28 River Basin (in approximately 2021).

29

30 There would be no change in long-term potential for fisheries to contribute substantially to the
31 regional economy under Alternative 3 relative to Alternative 1 because salmon and steelhead
32 stocks would be expected to rebound to harvestable numbers under both alternatives, but it
33 would be expected to take salmon and steelhead a much longer time, possibly decades, to reach
34 harvestable numbers under Alternative 3 relative to Alternative 1.

1 **4.7.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
2 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements**
3 **of the 4(d) Rule**

4 Under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be terminated immediately
5 (Subsection 2.4, Alternative 4), and hatchery programs would no longer contribute \$1.65 million
6 and 14 full-time jobs to the regional economy (Subsection 3.7, Socioeconomics).
7

8 Under Alternative 4, like under Alternative 1, there would be no salmon or steelhead fishing in
9 the Elwha River. Therefore, there would be no change in the purchase of fishing-related supplies
10 relative to Alternative 1. However, the long-term potential for Elwha River fisheries to
11 contribute meaningfully to the regional economy would be greatly reduced under Alternative 4
12 relative to Alternative 1 because, without the Elwha River hatchery programs, it is uncertain
13 whether the Elwha River salmon and steelhead populations will be able to survive the
14 degradation in environmental conditions resulting from dam removal activities. Consequently,
15 Alternative 4 would lead to a \$3.5 million annual loss in potential net economic benefits to
16 commercial fishers relative to Alternative 1.
17

18 **4.7.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
19 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
20 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

21 Under Alternative 5, juvenile fish production by the Elwha River hatchery programs would be
22 reduced by roughly two-thirds (Subsection 2.5, Alternative 5). It is expected that substantially
23 reduced fish production from the hatchery programs under Alternative 5 would have detectable
24 effects on income to the region through reduced harvest and fishing opportunity resulting from
25 fewer returning adult fish. With reduced hatchery salmon production and labor needs,
26 employment at the hatcheries would also be reduced relative to Alternative 1 to at least a
27 medium extent.
28

29 Under Alternative 5, there would be a moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing until 2018.
30 In 2018, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial and
31 subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance is projected
32 to exceed 300 fish. Because hatchery-origin steelhead would return to the Elwha River at
33 roughly two-thirds of the abundance level expected under Alternative 1, Alternative 5 would
34 likely reduce the chances that the Tribal Harvest Plan target of 200 to 300 hatchery-origin
35 steelhead would be available for harvest as the natural steelhead population is restored. Reduced
36 abundances of naturally spawning native Elwha River hatchery-origin steelhead under
37 Alternative 5 would also reduce the likelihood that natural-origin steelhead abundance would
38 exceed 500 fish, decreasing the likelihood for a tribal steelhead fishery relative to Alternative 1.

1 For these reasons, Alternative 5 would not be expected to lead to any short-term changes (before
2 2018) in the purchase of fishing-related supplies, but there would be a short-term decrease in the
3 purchase of fishing related supplies under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative 1 after
4 approximately 2018, because prospects for steelhead fisheries would be reduced or delayed.

5
6 The long-term potential for Elwha River fisheries to contribute meaningfully to the regional
7 economy would be reduced under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative 1 because with a roughly
8 two-thirds reduction in the Elwha River hatchery programs it is uncertain whether the resultant
9 reduced abundance of Elwha River salmon and steelhead populations would enable the species
10 to persist in degraded environmental conditions resulting from dam removal. Reductions in adult
11 fish returns under Alternative 5 would at least decrease benefits to the local economy relative to
12 Alternative 1 because the availability of returning adult fish for harvest in fisheries and sale
13 would be reduced. Consequently, Alternative 5 would lead to a medium reduction in the
14 estimated annual \$3.5 million net economic benefits to commercial fishers expected under
15 Alternative 1.

16 17 **4.8. Cultural Resources**

18 **4.8.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

19 Under Alternative 1, there would be no construction or expansion of the hatchery facilities, so no
20 cultural artifacts would be disrupted or destroyed. The hatchery programs would continue to
21 operate as under baseline conditions in both the near and long-term, but environmental
22 conditions would continue to change as freshwater and estuarine habitat improve from dam
23 removal. In the short-term, the hatchery-programs would preserve the remaining extant salmon
24 and steelhead populations while water-quality conditions inhospitable for fish in mainstem
25 reaches of the Elwha River persist (Subsection 4.4., Salmon and Steelhead). In the long-term,
26 the hatchery programs would increase total and natural-origin abundance and spatial structure of
27 salmon and steelhead populations as additional habitat becomes available and first-generation
28 hatchery-origin fish, and the offspring of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish, return to
29 spawn naturally (Subsection 4.4, Salmon, Steelhead, and Their Habitat). Consequently, under
30 Alternative 1, the survival and well-being of salmon would improve relative to baseline
31 conditions, which would be expected to improve the well-being of the Lower Elwha Klallam
32 Tribe, because salmon and the Tribe are inextricably linked (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources).

33
34 The Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s “usual and accustomed” fishing area includes the entire
35 Elwha River Basin (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources). These fisheries have played a central
36 role in the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s culture, in particular the fisheries conducted for
37 ceremony and subsistence purposes (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources). Under Alternative 1,
38 the Tribe would not have a fishing plans in place for salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River.

1 However, under Alternative 1, the Elwha River salmon and steelhead populations would be
2 expected to rebound to harvestable numbers and recolonize the entire watershed encompassed by
3 the Tribe’s “usual and accustomed” fishing area after the Elwha River dams are removed and the
4 Elwha River and estuarine areas have recovered. Therefore, relative to baseline conditions,
5 Alternative 1 would improve the long-term *potential* for Elwha River salmon and steelhead to
6 meaningfully contribute to the Tribe’s fisheries.

7
8 **4.8.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
9 **HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

10 Under Alternative 2, environmental conditions would be the same as under Alternative 1.
11 Additionally, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same as under
12 Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2), so as under Alternative 1, no cultural artifacts
13 would be disrupted or destroyed. Additionally, in the short-term, the hatchery-programs would
14 preserve the remaining extant salmon and steelhead populations while water-quality conditions
15 inhospitable for fish in mainstem reaches of the Elwha River persist (Subsection 4.4., Salmon
16 and Steelhead). In the long-term, the hatchery programs would increase total and natural-origin
17 abundance and spatial structure of salmon and steelhead populations as additional habitat
18 becomes available and first-generation hatchery-origin fish, and the offspring of naturally
19 spawning hatchery-origin fish, return to spawn naturally (Subsection 4.4, Salmon, Steelhead, and
20 Their Habitat). Consequently, like under Alternative 1, the survival and well-being of salmon
21 would improve under Alternative 2 relative to baseline conditions, which would be expected to
22 improve the well-being of the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, because salmon and the Tribe are
23 inextricably linked (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources).

24
25 The Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s “usual and accustomed” fishing area includes the entire
26 Elwha River Basin (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources). These fisheries have played a central
27 role in the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s culture, in particular the fisheries conducted for
28 ceremony and subsistence purposes (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources). Under Alternative 2,
29 there would be a moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing until 2018. After the 2013-2014
30 steelhead fishing season, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would stop fishing in the Elwha River
31 Basin until 2018. At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin
32 steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin
33 steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Beginning January of 2020 or later, if the
34 natural-origin component of the steelhead population exceeds 500 fish, the Lower Elwha
35 Klallam Tribe would scale up their fishery to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead.
36 Consequently, Alternative 2 would increase the Tribe’s harvest of steelhead after the 2013-2014
37 fishing season, because the Tribe would have a fishing plan in place under Alternative 2 after the
38 2013-2014 fishing season. However, relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 2 would not change

1 the long-term *potential* for Elwha River salmon and steelhead to meaningfully contribute to the
2 Tribe’s fisheries, because salmon and steelhead would be expected to rebound to harvestable
3 numbers and recolonize the entire watershed encompassed by the Tribe’s “usual and
4 accustomed” fishing area under both alternatives.

5
6 **4.8.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
7 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
8 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

9 In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs, and environmental
10 conditions, would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.3,
11 Alternative 3), so as under Alternative 1, no cultural artifacts would be disrupted or destroyed.
12 Under Alternative 3, there would be a moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing until 2018.
13 At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial
14 and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance is
15 projected to exceed 300 fish. Because hatchery-origin steelhead would stop returning to the
16 Elwha River in approximately 2021, the steelhead fishery would only be ramped up to target 200
17 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead for one year, and only if natural-origin steelhead abundance that
18 year is projected to exceed 500 fish. Therefore, in the short term, there would be no change in
19 effects on cultural resources relative to Alternative 1.

20
21 However, under Alternative 3, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be terminated after the
22 dams have been removed, sediment levels have returned to pre-dam removal levels, and salmon
23 and steelhead have exhibited some natural productivity. The programs would be terminated near
24 the end of the preservation phase (Subsection 1.5.2, Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan), and it
25 would be expected that the last hatchery-origin fish would be released around 2019. Alternative
26 3 would delay attainment of harvestable salmon and steelhead populations relative to Alternative
27 1. Therefore, although Alternative 3 would be expected to have similar long-term benefits to
28 cultural resources as under Alternative 1, the attainment of these benefits would be delayed,
29 possibly by decades.

30
31 **4.8.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
32 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements**
33 **of the 4(d) Rule**

34 Under Alternative 4, like under Alternative 1, there would be no salmon or steelhead fisheries in
35 the Elwha River.

36
37 Because dam removal activities are expected to lead to water-quality conditions that are
38 detrimental, and perhaps lethal, to all fish migrating and rearing in the lower Elwha River (Ward

1 et al. 2008), Alternative 4 would reduce short-term salmon and steelhead abundance relative to
2 Alternative 1. Extinction risk for salmon and steelhead populations would be greater under
3 Alternative 4 relative to Alternative 1. Relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would markedly
4 reduce the likelihood of salmon and steelhead recolonizing the entire watershed encompassed by
5 the Tribe’s “usual and accustomed” fishing area, would reduce the Tribe’s access to salmon and
6 steelhead for ceremonial and other cultural practices, and would be expected to reduce the well-
7 being of the Tribe. Because there would be no construction under Alternative 4, there would be
8 no change in the likelihood of disrupting or destroying cultural artifacts relative to Alternative 1.
9

10 **4.8.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
11 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
12 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

13 Under Alternative 5, environmental conditions would be the same as under Alternative 1.
14 Additionally, operational components of the Elwha River hatchery programs that could affect
15 surrounding habitat would essentially be the same as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.2,
16 Alternative 2). Consequently, as under Alternative 1, no cultural artifacts would be disrupted or
17 destroyed.
18

19 A roughly two-thirds reduction in salmon and steelhead production under Alternative 5 would
20 reduce the likelihood, relative to Alternative 1, that the remaining native Elwha River salmon
21 and steelhead populations would be preserved. Further, water-quality conditions inhospitable for
22 fish in mainstem reaches of the Elwha River would persist (Subsection 4.4., Salmon and
23 Steelhead), which would also adversely impact the abundance of native populations. In the long-
24 term, because of decreased contributions of the hatchery-origin fish to total returns and natural
25 spawning, total and natural-origin Elwha River salmon and steelhead population abundance and
26 spatial structure benefits would decrease relative to Alternative 1. As additional habitat becomes
27 available, under Alternative 1 there would be roughly two-thirds fewer first-generation hatchery-
28 origin fish, and fewer offspring of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish, that would be
29 produced relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.4, Salmon and Steelhead). Consequently, the
30 survival and well-being of salmon would decrease under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative 1,
31 which would be expected to adversely affect the well-being of the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe,
32 because salmon and the Tribe are inextricably linked (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources).
33

34 The Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s “usual and accustomed” fishing area includes the entire
35 Elwha River Basin (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources). These fisheries have played a central
36 role in the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe’s culture, in particular the fisheries conducted for
37 ceremony and subsistence purposes (Subsection 3.8, Cultural Resources). Under Alternative 5,
38 there would be a moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing until 2018. After the 2013-2014
39 steelhead fishing season, the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe would stop fishing in the Elwha River

1 Basin until 2018. At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin
2 steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin
3 steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Because hatchery-origin steelhead would
4 return to the Elwha River at roughly two-thirds of the abundance level expected under
5 Alternative 1, Alternative 5 would likely reduce the chances that the Tribal Harvest Plan target of
6 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead would be available for harvest as the natural steelhead
7 population is restored. Reduced abundances of naturally spawning native Elwha River hatchery-
8 origin steelhead under Alternative 5 would also reduce the likelihood that natural-origin
9 steelhead abundance would exceed 500 fish, decreasing the likelihood for a tribal steelhead
10 fishery relative to Alternative 1. For these reasons, Alternative 5 would not be expected to lead
11 to any short-term differences in cultural resource effects relative to Alternative 1 before 2018.
12 However, Alternative 5 would decrease cultural resource benefits relative to Alternative 1 after
13 2018, because prospects for steelhead fisheries valuable to the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe
14 would be reduced or delayed.

15
16 The long-term potential for Elwha River fisheries to contribute meaningfully to the cultural
17 resources would be reduced under Alternative 5 relative to Alternative 1 because, with a roughly
18 two-thirds reduction in the Elwha River hatchery programs, it is uncertain whether the resultant
19 reduced abundance of Elwha River salmon and steelhead populations would enable the species
20 to persist in degraded environmental conditions resulting from dam removal. Reductions in adult
21 fish returns under Alternative 5 will at least decrease at a medium level cultural benefits to the
22 Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe relative to Alternative 1.

23 24 **4.9. Human Health and Safety**

25 **4.9.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

26 Under Alternative 1, the Elwha River hatchery programs would continue as under baseline
27 conditions, and there would be no change in the risk of exposure of hatchery workers to
28 chemicals or pathogens. Likewise, there would be no change in the potential nutritional
29 benefits of the hatchery programs to human health and no change in the risk of consumer
30 exposure to toxic contaminants relative to baseline conditions (Subsection 3.9, Human
31 Health and Safety).

32 **4.9.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted 33 HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

34 Under Alternative 2, the Elwha River hatchery programs would continue as under Alternative 1,
35 and there would be no change in the risk of exposure of hatchery workers to chemicals or
36 pathogens. Likewise, there would be no change in the potential nutritional benefits of the

1 hatchery programs to human health and no change in the risk of consumer exposure to toxic
2 contaminants relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.9, Human Health and Safety).

3 **4.9.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
4 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
5 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

6 In the short term, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs and environmental
7 conditions would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 (Subsection 2.3,
8 Alternative 3). Therefore, in the short term, there would be no change in the risk of exposure of
9 hatchery workers to chemicals or pathogens. Likewise, there would be no change in the
10 potential nutritional benefits of the hatchery programs to human health and no change in the risk
11 of consumer exposure to toxic contaminants relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.9, Human
12 Health and Safety).

13

14 However, under Alternative 3, the last hatchery-origin fish would be released around 2019.
15 Therefore, in the long term, Alternative 3 may reduce the risk of exposure of hatchery workers to
16 chemicals or pathogens. Likewise, Alternative 3 would reduce the potential nutritional benefits
17 of the hatchery programs to human health (e.g., improved cardiovascular health), and it would
18 reduce the risk of consumer exposure to toxic contaminants relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection
19 3.9, Human Health and Safety), as the number of hatchery-origin fish and, potentially, the total
20 number of fish returning to the Elwha River would be reduced relative to Alternative 1.

21 **4.9.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination**
22 **that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements**
23 **of the 4(d) Rule**

24 Under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be terminated immediately.
25 Therefore, in the short and long term, Alternative 4 may reduce the risk of exposure of hatchery
26 workers to chemicals or pathogens. Likewise, Alternative 4 would reduce the potential
27 nutritional benefits of the hatchery programs to human health and reduce the risk of consumer
28 exposure to toxic contaminants relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.9, Human Health and
29 Safety).

30

31 **4.9.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
32 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
33 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

34 Under Alternative 5, because annual juvenile fish production from the hatchery programs would
35 be reduced by roughly two-thirds, there would be a reduced risk of exposure of hatchery workers
36 to chemicals or pathogens relative to Alternative 1. Likewise, Alternative 5 would reduce the

1 potential nutritional benefits of the hatchery programs to human health (e.g., improved
2 cardiovascular health), and it would reduce the risk of consumer exposure to toxic contaminants
3 relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.9, Human Health and Safety), as the number of hatchery-
4 origin fish and the total number of fish returning to the Elwha River would be reduced relative to
5 Alternative 1.
6

7 **4.10. Environmental Justice**

8 **4.10.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do Not Make a Determination under the 4(d) Rule**

9 In the analysis area, one county (Clallam County) and one Native American Tribe (Lower Elwha
10 Klallam Tribe) have been identified as environmental justice communities of concern
11 (Subsection 3.8, Environmental Justice). There are no other communities in the analysis area, so
12 all effects under Alternative 1 as described in Subsections 4.2 (Water Quantity) through
13 Subsection 4.9 (Cultural Resources) would disproportionately impact environmental justice
14 communities.
15

16 Under Alternative 1, the hatchery programs would be operated the same as under baseline
17 conditions. There would not be any fisheries in the Elwha during the 5-year moratorium that
18 ends in 2018.
19

20 Because the Elwha River salmon and steelhead populations are expected to rebound to
21 harvestable numbers after the Elwha River dams are removed and the Elwha River has
22 recovered, there is long-term *potential* for the fisheries to add substantially to personal income
23 within environmental justice communities. One National Park Service study found that
24 commercial fishermen could obtain \$3.5 million per year of net economic benefits after fish
25 stocks are restored in the Elwha River Basin (NPS 1995). However, under Alternative 1, no
26 fishing plans would be in place for salmon and steelhead in the Elwha River, so the
27 socioeconomic benefits cannot be quantified.
28

29 Water quality conditions in the Elwha River would be expected to change in the short and long
30 term from dam removal (Table 10). In the short term, sediment levels would increase
31 immediately after removal of the Glines Canyon Dam, but water temperature conditions
32 throughout the lower river would be expected to improve immediately (Ward et al. 2008). In the
33 long term, sediment levels will dissipate and temperatures in the lower Elwha River would be
34 reduced (NPS 2005).
35

36 There would be no change in water quantity, employment opportunities, or the local procurement
37 of goods and services in environmental justice communities relative to baseline conditions

1 (Subsection 4.2, Water Quantity; Subsection 4.3, Water Quality; Subsection 4.7,
2 Socioeconomics). Under Alternative 1, there would be no change in the nutritional benefits of
3 the hatchery programs to human health within environmental justice communities and no change
4 in the risk of consumer exposure to toxic contaminants relative to baseline conditions
5 (Subsection 4.9, Human Health and Safety).

6
7 Because the Elwha River salmon and steelhead populations are expected to rebound to
8 harvestable numbers after the Elwha River dams are removed and the Elwha River has
9 recovered, there is long-term *potential* for the various tribal fisheries in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
10 to benefit from the increased adult fish returning to the Elwha River. However, because the
11 proportion of the harvestable salmonids in the Strait of Juan de Fuca that would be represented
12 by Elwha River fish is small, it is unlikely that the benefit would be discernible outside of near-
13 shore marine areas.

14
15 **4.10.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Make a Determination that the Submitted**
16 **HGMPS and Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

17 In the analysis area, one county (Clallam County) and one Native American Tribe (Lower Elwha
18 Klallam Tribe) have been identified as environmental justice communities of concern
19 (Subsection 3.8, Environmental Justice). There are no other communities in the analysis area, so
20 all effects under Alternative 2 as described in Subsections 4.2 (Water Quantity) through
21 Subsection 4.9 (Cultural Resources) would disproportionately impact environmental justice
22 communities.

23
24 Under Alternative 2, the operation of the Elwha River hatchery programs would be the same as
25 under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, there would be a 5-year moratorium on salmon and
26 steelhead fishing until 2018. At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50
27 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the
28 natural-origin steelhead abundance is projected to exceed 300 fish. Beginning January of 2020
29 or later, if the natural-origin component of the steelhead population exceeds 500 fish, the Lower
30 Elwha Klallam Tribe would scale up their fishery to target 200 to 300 hatchery-origin steelhead.

31
32 The following ecological, cultural, human health, economic, or social impacts on environmental
33 justice communities would be expected in both the short and long term:

- 34
35 • Additional fishing and cultural benefits to the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe from
36 implementation of steelhead fisheries relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.8, Cultural
37 Resources)

1 There would be no change in water quantity or quality, employment opportunities, or the local
2 procurement of goods and services in environmental justice communities (Subsection 4.2, Water
3 Quantity; Subsection 4.3, Water Quality; Subsection 4.7, Socioeconomics). There would be no
4 change in long-term *potential* for fisheries to contribute substantially to personal income within
5 environmental justice communities under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1, because salmon
6 and steelhead stocks would be expected to rebound to harvestable numbers at similar rates under
7 both alternatives. For the same reason, there would be no discernible change in benefits to tribal
8 fisheries in usual and accustomed areas in the Strait of Juan de Fuca outside of near-shore marine
9 areas. Under Alternative 2, there would be no change in the potential nutritional benefits of the
10 hatchery programs to human health within environmental justice communities and no change in
11 the risk of consumer exposure to toxic contaminants relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.9,
12 Human Health and Safety).

13 **4.10.3. Alternative 3 (Proposed Hatchery Programs with a Sunset Term) – Make a**
14 **Determination that Revised HGMPs that Include a Sunset Term and a Revised**
15 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

16 In the analysis area, one county (Clallam County) and one Native American Tribe (Lower Elwha
17 Klallam Tribe) have been identified as environmental justice communities of concern
18 (Subsection 3.8, Environmental Justice). There are no other communities in the analysis area, so
19 all effects under Alternative 3 described in Subsections 4.2 (Water Quantity) through Subsection
20 4.9 (Cultural Resources) would disproportionately impact environmental justice communities.

21
22 Under Alternative 3, hatchery programs would be operated at levels similar to those under
23 Alternative 1 until the dams have been removed, sediment levels have returned to pre-dam
24 removal levels, and salmon and steelhead have exhibited some natural productivity. The
25 hatchery programs would be terminated near the end of the preservation phase, and it would be
26 expected that the last hatchery-origin fish would be released in approximately 2019. There
27 would be a 5-year moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing until 2018. At that point, the
28 Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial and subsistence
29 fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance is projected to exceed
30 300 fish. Because hatchery-origin steelhead would stop returning to the Elwha River in
31 approximately 2021, the steelhead fishery would only be ramped up to target 200 to 300
32 hatchery-origin steelhead for one year, and only if natural-origin steelhead abundance that year is
33 projected to exceed 500 fish.

34
35 Therefore, in the short term, there would be no expected impacts on environmental justice
36 communities relative to Alternative 1. However, in the long term (i.e., after the hatchery
37 programs are terminated), the following ecological, cultural, human health, economic, or social
38 impacts on environmental justice communities would be expected:

- A small increase in the amount of surface and ground water that would be available to environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.2, Water Quantity)
- A loss of \$1.65 million through the local procurement of goods and services and the loss of 14 full-time jobs in environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.7, Socioeconomics)
- Additional fishing and cultural benefits to the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe from implementation of steelhead fisheries relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.8, Cultural Resources)
- A reduction in the potential nutritional benefits of the hatchery programs to human health within environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.9, Human Health and Safety)
- A reduction in the risk of consumer exposure to toxic contaminants relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.9, Human Health and Safety)

There would be no change in long-term *potential* for fisheries to contribute substantially to personal income within environmental justice communities under Alternative 3 relative to Alternative 1. This is because salmon and steelhead stocks would be expected to rebound to harvestable numbers under both alternatives, but it would be expected to take salmon and steelhead a much longer time, possibly decades, to reach harvestable numbers under Alternative 3 relative to Alternative 1. For tribal fisheries in usual and accustomed areas in the Strait of Juan de Fuca, the slower increase in abundance of Elwha River salmon and steelhead under Alternative 3 relative to Alternative 1 would not be discernible outside of near-shore marine areas, because the hatcheries would not be expected to contribute substantially to the total number of harvestable fish in those areas. This delay would also delay attainment of \$3.5 million annually in *potential* net economic benefits to environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.7, Socioeconomics).

4.10.4. Alternative 4 (No Hatchery Programs in the Elwha River) --- Make a Determination that the Submitted HGMPs and Tribal Harvest Plan do Not Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule

In the analysis area, one county (Clallam County) and one Native American Tribe (Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe) have been identified as environmental justice communities of concern (Subsection 3.8, Environmental Justice). There are no other communities in the analysis area, so all effects under Alternative 4 described in Subsections 4.2 (Water Quantity) through Subsection 4.9 (Cultural Resources) would disproportionately impact environmental justice communities.

Under Alternative 4, the Elwha River hatchery programs would be terminated. The following

1 ecological, cultural, human health, economic, or social impacts on environmental justice
2 communities would be expected in both the short and long term:

- 3
- 4 • A small increase in the amount of surface and ground water that would be available to
5 environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.2, Water
6 Quantity)
- 7 • A loss of \$1.65 million through the local procurement of goods and services and the loss
8 of 14 full-time jobs in environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 ,
9 including the loss of four full-time jobs for Lower Elwha Klallam Tribal members from
10 the Lower Elwha Hatchery (Subsection 4.7, Socioeconomics)
- 11 • A loss of \$3.5 million annually in *potential* net economic benefits to environmental
12 justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.7, Socioeconomics)
- 13 • A reduction in the Tribe’s access to salmon and steelhead for ceremonial and other
14 cultural practices relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.8, Cultural Resources)
- 15 • A reduction in the potential nutritional benefits of the hatchery programs to human health
16 within environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.9,
17 Human Health and Safety)
- 18 • A reduction in the risk of consumer exposure to toxic contaminants relative to Alternative
19 1 (Subsection 4.9, Human Health and Safety)
- 20 • A small reduction in the number of harvestable salmon and steelhead in the tribal
21 fisheries in usual and accustomed areas in the Strait of Juan de Fuca relative to
22 Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.10, Environmental Justice)
- 23

24 Alternative 4 would reduce population abundance of salmon and steelhead relative to Alternative
25 1, placing the Elwha River populations at increased risk of extirpation. There would be a
26 reduced long-term potential for fisheries to contribute substantially to personal income within
27 environmental justice communities under Alternative 4 relative to Alternative 1. For tribal
28 fisheries in usual and accustomed areas in the Strait of Juan de Fuca, the potential extirpation of
29 Elwha River salmon and steelhead would not have a discernable effect on fisheries outside of
30 near-shore marine areas, because the Elwha River populations do not contribute substantially to
31 the total number of harvestable fish in those areas.

32

33 **4.10.5. Alternative 5 (Hatchery Programs with Decreased Production Levels) –Make a**
34 **Determination that Revised HGMPs with Decreased Production Levels and the**
35 **Tribal Harvest Plan Meet the Requirements of the 4(d) Rule**

36 In the analysis area, one county (Clallam County) and one Native American Tribe (Lower Elwha
37 Klallam Tribe) have been identified as environmental justice communities of concern

1 (Subsection 3.8, Environmental Justice). There are no other communities in the analysis area, so
2 all effects under Alternative 3 described in Subsections 4.2 (Water Quantity) through Subsection
3 4.9 (Cultural Resources) would disproportionately impact environmental justice communities.
4

5 Under Alternative 5, hatchery programs would be operated at reduced levels relative to
6 Alternative 1. There would be a 5-year moratorium on salmon and steelhead fishing until 2018.
7 At that point, the Tribe would initiate a small (less than 50 hatchery-origin steelhead) ceremonial
8 and subsistence fishery on hatchery-origin fish if the natural-origin steelhead abundance is
9 projected to exceed 300 fish. However, under Alternative 5, there would be less certainty that
10 natural-origin steelhead abundance would increase above current, extremely low levels for many
11 years. Given current average natural-origin adult steelhead return levels averaging under 150
12 fish (Subsection 3.4 Salmon and Steelhead), and the uncertain term for the restoration of lower
13 river and estuarine areas critical to steelhead survival and productivity to a healthy status,
14 abundances would not likely exceed 300 natural-origin steelhead in the short term. Under
15 Alternative 5, there would, therefore, be a decreased likelihood, relative to Alternative 1, of
16 implementation of a tribal ceremonial and subsistence fishery for steelhead in the short term.
17

18 Under Alternative 5, the following ecological, cultural, human health, economic, or social
19 impacts on environmental justice communities would be expected:
20

- 21 • A small increase in the amount of surface and ground water that would be available to
22 environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.2, Water
23 Quantity)
- 24 • A decrease in economic benefits of \$1.65 million estimated to accrue under Alternative 1
25 through reduced local procurement of goods and services, and the loss of a proportion of
26 the 14 full-time jobs in environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1
27 (Subsection 4.7, Socioeconomics)
- 28 • Reductions in fishing and cultural benefits to the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe from the
29 reduced likelihood for implementation of steelhead fisheries relative to Alternative 1
30 (Subsection 4.8, Cultural Resources)
- 31 • A reduction in the potential nutritional benefits of the hatchery programs to human health
32 within environmental justice communities relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 4.9,
33 Human Health and Safety)
- 34 • A reduction in the risk of consumer exposure to toxic contaminants relative to Alternative
35 1 (Subsection 4.9, Human Health and Safety)

36

1 **CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

2 **4.11. Introduction**

3 This section discusses the impact on the environment that results from the incremental impact of
4 the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless
5 of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative
6 impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a
7 period of time (40 CFR 1508.7). The purpose of this assessment is to describe the additional
8 impact of the hatchery programs in light of all the other impacts on ESA-listed fish and their
9 habitats.

10

11 Chapter 3, Affected Environment describes baseline conditions, which reflect the effects of past
12 and existing actions (including hydropower, habitat loss, harvest, and hatchery production).
13 Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences, evaluates the direct and indirect effects of the Proposed
14 Action on baseline conditions. Chapter 4 evaluates the effects of the Proposed Action in the
15 context of changes that are expected in the Elwha River Basin as a result of the removal of the
16 Elwha and Glines Canyon Dams. Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects, now considers any additional,
17 incremental, cumulative impacts that may result from past, present, and reasonably foreseeable
18 future actions and conditions within the vicinity of the action area.

19

20 **4.12. Other Programs, Plans, and Policies**

21 Other actions are expected to occur within the action area, the Puget Sound, or in the Pacific
22 Ocean that would affect the fish populations considered under the Proposed Action. These
23 include fishing activities that may incidentally intercept Elwha River salmon and steelhead in the
24 Pacific Ocean and habitat restoration actions identified under the Monitoring and Adaptive
25 Management Plan for the Elwha Restoration Project (Subsection 1.5, Relationship to Other
26 Plans, Regulations, Agreements, Laws, Secretarial Orders, and Executive Orders).

27

28 All future actions would be managed based on the impacts on ESA-listed salmon and steelhead.
29 If the cumulative effects of other hatchery programs, fisheries, ocean conditions, or conservation
30 efforts do not allow sufficient escapement of returning adult salmon and steelhead to the action
31 area to meet recovery goals while providing for the operation of the proposed hatchery programs,
32 adjustments to fisheries and to the hatchery production levels and management actions would
33 likely be proposed.

1 If the cumulative effects of salmon management efforts fail to provide for recovery of listed
2 species, then any adverse impacts due to the hatchery programs and any fishing in the action area
3 may be substantially diminished. Management of the hatchery programs and of fishing
4 opportunity is only one element of a large suite of regulations and environmental factors that
5 may influence the overall health of listed salmon and steelhead populations and their habitat.
6 The proposed hatchery programs are coordinated with monitoring so that hatchery managers can
7 respond to changes in the status of affected listed species. Monitoring and adaptive management
8 would help ensure that the affected ESA-listed species are adequately protected and would help
9 mitigate potential for adverse cumulative impacts. Finally, the presence of hatchery-origin fish,
10 like natural-origin fish, within the Olympic Wilderness Area is compatible with Wilderness Act
11 policy.

12

13 **4.13. Climate Change**

14 The climate is changing in the Pacific Northwest due to human activities that increase
15 greenhouse gasses in the atmosphere, and this is affecting hydrologic patterns and water
16 temperatures. Regionally averaged air temperature rose about 1.5°F over the past century (with
17 some areas experiencing increases up to 4°F) and is projected to increase another 3°F to 10°F
18 during this century. Increases in winter precipitation and decreases in summer precipitation are
19 projected by many climate models, although these projections are less certain than those for
20 temperature (USGCRP 2009).

21

22 Higher temperatures in the cool season (October through March) are likely to increase the
23 percentage of precipitation falling as rain rather than snow, and to contribute to earlier snowmelt.
24 The amount of snowpack measured on April 1, a key indicator of natural water storage available
25 for the warm season, has already declined substantially throughout the region. The average
26 decline in the Cascade Mountains, for example, was about 25 percent over the past 40 to 70
27 years, with most of this due to the 2.5°F increase in cool season temperatures over that period.
28 Further declines in Northwest snowpack are likely due to additional warming this century,
29 varying with latitude, elevation, and proximity to the coast. April 1 snowpack is likely to decline
30 as much as 40 percent in the Cascades by the 2040s (USGCRP 2009).

31

32 High and base stream flows are likely to change with warming. Increasing winter rainfall is
33 likely to increase winter flooding in some areas. Earlier snowmelt, and increased evaporation
34 and water loss from vegetation, will increase stream flows during the warm season (April
35 through September). In some sensitive watersheds, both increased flood risk in winter and
36 increased drought risk in summer are likely due to warming of the climate (USGCRP 2009).

1 In areas where it snows, a warmer climate means major changes in the timing of runoff:
2 increased stream flows during winter and early spring, and decreases in late spring, summer, and
3 fall. Flow timing has shifted over the past 50 years, with the peak of spring runoff shifting from a
4 few days earlier in some places to as much as 25 to 30 days earlier in others. This trend is likely
5 to continue, with runoff shifting 20 to 40 days earlier within this century. Major shifts in the
6 timing of runoff are not likely in areas dominated by rain rather than snow (ISAB 2007;
7 USGCRP 2009).

8

9 Fish habitat changes due to climate change are likely to create a variety of challenges for ESA-
10 listed species of fish. Higher winter stream flows can scour streambeds, damaging spawning
11 redds and washing away incubating eggs (USGCRP 2009). Earlier peak stream flows could flush
12 young salmon and steelhead from rivers to estuaries before they are physically mature enough
13 for the transition, increasing a variety of stresses and the risk of predation (USGCRP 2009).
14 Lower summer stream flows and warmer water temperatures will degrade summer rearing
15 conditions in many parts of the Pacific Northwest for a variety of salmon and steelhead species
16 (USGCRP 2009), and are likely to reduce the survival of steelhead fry in streams with incubation
17 in early summer. Other likely effects include alterations to migration patterns, accelerated
18 embryo development, premature emergence of fry, and increased competition and predation risk
19 from warm-water, non-native species (ISAB 2007). The increased prevalence and virulence of
20 diseases and parasites that tend to flourish in warmer water will further stress salmon and
21 steelhead (USGCRP 2009). Overall, about one-third of the current habitat for the Pacific
22 Northwest's coldwater fish may well no longer be suitable for them by the end of this century as
23 key temperature thresholds are exceeded (USGCRP 2009).

24

25 Climate change is also likely to affect conditions in the Pacific Ocean. Historically, warm
26 periods in the coastal Pacific Ocean have coincided with relatively low abundances of salmon
27 and steelhead, while cooler ocean periods have coincided with relatively high abundances
28 (USGCRP 2009). It is likely that, as ocean conditions change, abundances of salmon and
29 steelhead will continue to change accordingly, resulting in changes in abundance of adults
30 returning to freshwater to spawn.

31

32 In the Elwha River Basin, impacts from climate change may be similar to those described above.
33 The Elwha River is fed largely by glaciers and snow melt; if climate change reduces the average
34 snow pack, then reductions in summer-time flows would result, which may reduce the suitable
35 habitat for salmon and steelhead yearling rearing, decreasing their abundance. Climate change
36 may also increase the frequency of major flood events that can scour redds. Lower summer
37 flows due to a reduced winter snow pack may increase water temperatures, which may lead to an

1 increase in the abundance of non-native warm water species that can compete with and prey on
2 listed salmon and steelhead. Warmer water temperatures may also increase the incidence of
3 disease outbreaks and virulence in both the natural-origin and hatchery-origin juveniles.

4

5 If climate change contributes to a substantial decline in the abundance of listed salmon and
6 steelhead populations in the Elwha River Basin through impacts on habitat and from changes in
7 ocean conditions, the proposed hatchery programs may continue to be used as a “safety net”
8 program to maintain genetic resources. The adult and earliest life stages of fish held in the
9 proposed hatchery programs are somewhat protected from the possible increase in disease
10 prevalence from warmer water temperatures because well water water is used during these
11 periods and the fish are tested at spawning, during rearing, and prior to release to limit disease
12 transmission to the natural-origin populations.

13

14 While climate change may well have impacts on the abundance and/or distribution of ESA-listed
15 salmonids that are considered under the Proposed Action, the proposed hatchery management
16 described in the HGMPs and the associated monitoring provide the ability to evaluate hatchery
17 program risks and benefits as abundances change, making adjustments possible.

18

19 **5. AGENCIES CONSULTED**

20 Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe
21 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
22 Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission

23

1 **6. REFERENCES CITED**

- 2 Anderson, J.H., P. Faulds, W. Atlas, and T. Quinn. 2012. Reproductive success of captively bred
3 and naturally spawned Chinook salmon colonizing newly accessible habitat. *Evolutionary*
4 *Applications* ISSN 1752-4.
5
- 6 Beechie T., E. Beamer, B. Collins, and L. Benda. 1996. Restoration of habitat-forming processes
7 in Pacific Northwest watersheds: a locally adaptable approach to salmonid habitat
8 restoration. *In* D. L. Peterson and C. V. Klimas (editors), *The Role of Restoration in*
9 *Ecosystem Management*. Society for Ecological Restoration, Madison, Wisconsin. p. 48-
10 67.
11
- 12 Berejikian, B.A., T. Johnson, R. Endicott, and J. Lee-Waltermire. 2008. Increases in steelhead
13 (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) redd abundance resulting from two conservation hatchery
14 strategies in the Hamma Hamma River, Washington. pp. 754-764(11) *IN Canadian*
15 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, Volume 65, Number 4, April 2008.
16
- 17 Bergheim, A., and T. Åsgård. 1996. Chapter 3. Waste Production from Aquaculture. *IN:*
18 *Aquaculture and Water Resource Management*, Donald J. Baird, et al. (eds). Blackwell
19 Science, Ltd. Oxford, England. p.50-80.
20
- 21 Boxall, A.B., L.A. Fogg, P.A. Blackwell, P. Kay, E.J. Pemberton, and A. Croxford. 2004.
22 *Veterinary medicines in the environment*. *Rev Environ Contam Toxicol*. 2004: 1-91.
23
- 24 Brannon, E. L., and W. K. Hershberger. 1984. Elwha River fall Chinook salmon. *In* J. M. Walton
25 and D. B. Houston (eds.), *Proceedings of the Olympic wild fish conference*. Peninsula
26 College, Fisheries Technology Program, Port Angeles, Washington.
27
- 28 Brenkman, S.J., G.R. Pess, C.E. Torgersen, K.K. Kloehn, J.J. Duda, and S.C. Corbett. 2008.
29 *Predicting recolonization patterns and interactions between potamodromous and*
30 *anadromous salmonids in response to dam removal in the Elwha River, Washington*
31 *State, USA*. *Northwest Science Special Issue* 82: 91-106.
32
- 33 Busack, C. 2014. Senior Fisheries Biologist, NMFS Sustainable Fisheries Division. Personal
34 Communication with Tim Tynan, Senior Fisheries Biologist, NMFS, May 30, 2014.
35
- 36 Busch, R.W. 2008. Tribal advocacy for Elwha River dams removal on Washington's Olympic
37 Peninsula. *Golden Gate Univ. Environmental Law J*. 2008-Vol. 2
- 38 Carlson, D.L., and R.A. Hites. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyls in salmon and salmon feed:
39 global differences and bioaccumulation. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39:
40 7389-7395.
41
- 42 Cook-Tabor, C. 1995. A literature review of the effects of suspended sediments on salmonids.
43 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western Washington Resource Office, Olympia,
44 Washington.
45

1 Cripps, S.J. 1995. Serial particle size fractionation and characterization of an aquacultural
2 effluent. *Aquaculture* 133: 323-339.
3

4 Curran, C.A., Magirl, C.S., and Duda, J.J., 2014, Suspended-sediment concentrations during dam
5 decommissioning in the Elwha River, Washington: U.S. Geological Survey Data Set,
6 <http://wa.water.usgs.gov/pubs/misc/elwha/ssc/>, doi:10.5066/F7M043DB.
7

Duda, J.J., J. Warrick, and C. Magirl. 2011. Coastal and Lower Elwha River, Washington, prior
to dam removal—history, status, and defining characteristics. Chapter 1, pages 1-26 IN:
Coastal Habitats of the Elwha River, Washington—Biological and Physical Patterns and
Processes Prior to Dam Removal. U.S. Geological Service. Seattle, Washington.

8 Easton, M.D.L., D. Lusznik, and E. Von der Geest. 2002. Preliminary examination of
9 contaminant loadings in farmed salmon, wild salmon and commercial salmon feed.
10 *Chemosphere* 46: 1053-1074.
11

12 Elwha-Dungeness Planning Unit. May 2005. Elwha-Dungeness Watershed Plan, Water Resource
13 Inventory Area 18 (WRIA 18) and Sequim Bay in West WRIA 17. Published by Clallam
14 County. Volume 1: Chapters 1-3 and 15 appendices; Volume 2: Appendix 3-E.
15

16 EMG (Elwha Monitoring Group) 2014. Guidelines for Monitoring and Adaptively Managing
17 Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* and steelhead (*O. mykiss*) Restoration in
18 the Elwha River. Roger Peters (ed.) Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, National Marine
19 Fisheries Service, Olympic National Park, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S.
20 Geological Survey, Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife. U.S. Fish and
21 Wildlife Service. Lacey, Washington.
22

23 EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 1998. Reviewing for Environmental Justice: EIS and
24 Permitting Resource Guide. EPA Review. Region 10 – Environmental Justice Office.
25

26 Ford, M. J. 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the
27 Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo.
28 NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 p.
29

30 Gustafson, R.G., M.J. Ford, D. Teel, and J.S. Drake. 2010. Status review of eulachon
31 (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) in Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Dept. Commer.,
32 NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-105, 360 p.
33

34 Hanson, M.B., R.W. Baird, J.K.B. Ford, J. Hempelmann-Halos, D.M. Van Doornik, J.R. Candy,
35 C.K. Emmons, G.S. Schorr, B. Gisborne, K.L. Ayres, S.K. Wasser, K.C. Balcomb, K.
36 Balcomb-Bartok, J.G. Snewa, and M.J. Ford. 2010. Species and stock identification of
37 prey consumed by endangered southern resident killer whales in their summer range.
38 *Endangered Species Research* 11: 69-82.
39

- 1 Hard, J.J., R. Kope, W. Grant, F.W. Waknitz, L. Parker, and R. Waples. 1996. Status review of
2 pink salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce,
3 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-25. 131 p.
4
- 5 Hard, J., and eight co-authors. 2012. Interim demographically independent population delisting
6 criteria approaches to assessing viability. DRAFT, January, 2012. Northwest Fisheries
7 Science Center, NMFS. Seattle, Washington. 112 p.
8
- 9 Hess, M.A., C.D. Rabe, J.L. Vogel, J.J. Stevenson, D.D. Nelson, and S.R. Narum. 2012.
10 Supportive breeding boosts natural population abundance with minimal negative impacts
11 on fitness of a wild population of Chinook salmon. *Molecular Ecology*. 1-15.
12
- 13 Hiss, J. 1995. Elwha River chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*): Spawner survey and escapement
14 estimate, 1994–1995. Prepared for the National Park Service, Olympic National Park,
15 Port Angeles, Washington, by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Olympia, Washington.
16
- 17 Hites, R.A., J.A. Foran, D.O. Carpenter, M.C. Hamilton, B.A. Knuth, and S.J. Schwager. 2004.
18 Global Assessment of Organic Contaminants in Farmed Salmon. *Science*. Volume 303:
19 226-229.
20
- 21 HRSG (Hatchery Scientific Review Group). 2005. Hatchery reform in Washington State:
22 principles and emerging issues. *Fisheries* 30(6): 1-23.
23
- 24 HSRG. 2009. Columbia River hatchery reform system wide report. Available from,
25 http://www.hatcheryreform.us/hrp/reports/system/welcome_show.action
26
- 27 HCCC (Hood Canal Coordinating Council). 2005. Hood Canal and Eastern Strait of Juan de
28 Fuca Summer Chum Salmon Recovery Plan. Hood Canal Coordinating Council. 334 p.
29 plus eight appendices.
30
- 31 ISAB (Independent Scientific Advisory Board). 2007. Climate Change Impacts on Columbia
32 River Basin Fish and Wildlife. Independent Scientific Advisory Board for the Northwest
33 Power and Conservation Council; Portland, Oregon. Report ISAB 2007-2. May 11, 2007.
34
- 35 Jacobs, M.N., A. Covaci, and P. Schepens. 2002a. Investigation of Selected Persistent Organic
36 Pollutants in Farmed Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*), Salmon Aquaculture Feed, and Fish
37 Oil Components of the Feed. *Environmental Science and Technology* 36: 2797-2805.
38
- 39 Jacobs, M., J. Ferrario, and C. Byrne. 2002b. Investigation of polychlorinated dibenzo-p-
40 dioxins, dibenzo-p-furans and selected coplanar biphenyls in Scottish farmed Atlantic
41 salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Chemosphere* 47(2):183-191.
42
- 43 Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe. 2007. Protecting and Restoring the Waters of the Dungeness. A
44 Watershed-Based Plan Prepared in Compliance with Section 319 of the Clean Water Act.
45 July 2007.
46

- 1 Johnson, O.W., W.S. Grant, R.G. Cope, K. Neely, F.W. Waknitz, and R.S. Waples. 1997.
2 Status review of chum salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Dept.
3 Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-32, 280 p.
4
- 5 Johnson, L.L., G.M. Ylitalo, C.A. Sloan, B.F. Anulacion, A.N. Kagley, M.R. Arkoosh, T.A.
6 Lundrigan, K. Larson, M. Siipola, and T.K. Collier. 2007. Persistent organic pollutants in
7 outmigrant juvenile chinook salmon from the Lower Columbia Estuary, USA. *Sci Total*
8 *Environ.* 374(2-3): 342-366.
9
- 10 Johnson, L.L. M.L. Willis, O.P. Olson, R.W. Peace, C.A. Sloan, and G.M. Ylitalo. 2009.
11 Contaminant Concentrations in Juvenile Fall Chinook Salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
12 *tshawytscha*) from Columbia River Hatcheries. *North American Journal of Aquaculture.*
13
- 14 Kelly, B. C., M. P. Fernandez, M. G. Ikonomou, and W. Knapp. 2008. Persistent organic
15 pollutants in aquafeed and Pacific salmon smolts from fish hatcheries in British
16 Columbia, Canada. *Aquaculture* 285: 224-233.
17
- 18 Kendra, W. 1991. "Quality of salmonid hatchery effluents during a summer low-flow season."
19 *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 120: 43-51.
20
- 21 Kolodziej, E.P., T. Harter, and D.L. Sedlak . 2004. Dairy wastewater, aquaculture, and spawning
22 fish as sources of steroid hormones in the aquatic environment. *Environ Sci Technol.* 38:
23 6377-6384.
24
- 25 Lande R. and G.F. Barrowclough. 1987. Effective population size, genetic variation, and their
26 use in population management. Pages 87-124. In: M. Soule (ed) *Viable populations for*
27 *Conservation.* Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, England.
28
- 29 Lavoy, L. 2012. Fisheries Biologist, NMFS Salmon Management Division. Personal
30 Communication with Tim Tynan, Senior Fisheries Biologist, NMFS, January 6, 2012.
31
- 32 LEKT (Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe). 2012. Harvest Plan for Elwha River Winter Steelhead.
33 Port Angeles, Washington. 13 p.
34
- 35 LEKT and WDFW (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2012. Hatchery and genetic
36 management plan Elwha River pink salmon preservation and restoration program - Elwha
37 River odd and even year pink salmon. Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe. Port Angeles,
38 Washington. 42 p.
39
- 40 Martínez Bueno, M.J., M.D. Hernando, A. Agüera, and A.R. Fernández-Alba. 2009. Application
41 of passive sampling devices for screening of micro-pollutants in marine aquaculture
42 using LC-MS/MS. *Talanta.* 77: 1518-1527.
43
- 44 Maule A.G, A.L. Gannam, and J.W. Davis. 2007. Chemical contaminants in fish feeds used in
45 Federal salmonid hatcheries in the USA. *Chemosphere* 67: 1308-1315.
46

1 Mayo Clinic. 2010. Omega-3 fatty acids, fish oil, alpha-linolenic acid background information.
2 Accessed through the Internet at: [http://www.mayoclinic.com/health/fish-oil/ns_patient-](http://www.mayoclinic.com/health/fish-oil/ns_patient-fishoil)
3 fishoil. Web site accessed April 23, 2010.
4

5 McMillan, J.R., and six others. 2013 winter steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) redd survey
6 summary for middle Elwha River - 2012/2013. NOAA Fisheries Northwest Fisheries
7 Science Center. Seattle, Washington.
8

9 Michael, J.H., Jr. 2003. Nutrients in salmon hatchery wastewater and its removal through the use
10 of wetland constructed to treat off-line settling pond effluent. *Aquaculture* 226: 213-225.
11

12 Missildine, B.R., R.J. Peters, G. Chin-Leo, and D. Houck. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyl
13 concentrations in adult Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) returning to coastal
14 and Puget Sound hatcheries of Washington State. *Environmental Science and*
15 *Technology* 39: 6944-6951
16

17 Morrill, D. 2012. Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe. Personal communication with Amilee Wilson,
18 NMFS, September 5, 2012.
19

20 NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2005. Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Resource
21 Management Plan. Final EIS. NMFS Northwest Region with Assistance from the Puget
22 Sound Treaty Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
23

24 NMFS. 2007. Final Supplement to the Shared Strategy's Puget Sound Salmon Recovery Plan.
25 NMFS, Northwest Region, Portland, Oregon. 47 p.
26

27 NMFS. 2010. Draft Environmental Impact Statement to Inform Columbia River Basin Hatchery
28 Operations and the Funding of Mitchell Act Hatchery Programs. NMFS Northwest
29 Regional Office, Salmon Management Division. Portland, Oregon.
30

31 NMFS. 2011. Evaluation of and recommended determination on a Resource Management Plan
32 (RMP), pursuant to the salmon and steelhead 4(d) rule - comprehensive management plan
33 for Puget Sound Chinook: harvest management component. NMFS Northwest Regional
34 Office, Salmon Management Division. Seattle, Washington. 244p.
35

36 NMFS. 2012. Draft Environmental Assessment to Analyze Impacts of a NOAA's National
37 Marine Fisheries Service Proposed Determination that the Tribal Resource Management
38 Plan submitted by the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes satisfies the Tribal 4(d) Rule and Does
39 Not Appreciably Reduce the Likelihood of Survival and Recovery of Snake
40 River Spring/Summer-run Chinook Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit under the
41 Endangered Species Act. May 2012.
42

43 NPS (National Park Service). 1995. Final Environmental Impact Statement on Elwha River
44 Ecosystem Restoration. National Park Service's Olympic National Park, Port Angeles,
45 Washington.
46

1 NPS. 1996. Final Environmental Impact Statement on Elwha River Ecosystem Restoration
2 Implementation. National Park Service's Olympic National Park, Port Angeles,
3 Washington.
4

5 NPS. 2005. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement on Elwha River Ecosystem
6 Restoration Implementation. National Park Service's Olympic National Park, Port
7 Angeles, Washington.
8

9 Newton, N.J., R.T. Anderson, C.E. Goldberg, J.P. La Velle, J.V. Royster, J.W. Singer, R.
10 Strickland, and B.R. Berger. Cohen's Handbook of Federal Indian Law, 2005 edition.
11 LexisNexis Matthew Bender Publications, San Francisco, California.
12

13 Pess, G.R., M. McHenry, T. Beechie, and J. Davies. 2008. Biological impacts of the Elwha River
14 dams and potential salmonid responses to dam removal. Northwest Science, Vol. 82,
15 Special Issue, 72-90.
16

17 Pouliquen, H., C. Thorin, J. Haury, M. Larhantec-Verdier, M.L. Morvan, R. Delépée, and H. Le
18 Bris H. 2008. Comparison of water, sediment and plants for the monitoring of antibiotics:
19 a case study on a river dedicated to fish farming. Environ Toxicol Chem. 2008 Nov 3:1.
20

21 PSSTRT (Puget Sound Steelhead Technical Recovery Team). 2012. Identifying historical
22 populations of steelhead within the Puget Sound distinct population segment. Puget
23 Sound Steelhead Technical Recovery Team Report. April 15, 2012 - Review Draft.
24 Northwest Fisheries Science Center, NMFS. Seattle, Washington. 128 p.
25

26 Randle, T. J., C. A. Young, J. T. Melena, and E. M. Ouellette. 1996. Sediment analysis and
27 modeling of the river erosion alternative. Elwha Technical Series PN-95-9. U.S.
28 Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Boise, Idaho.
29

30 SSPS (Shared Strategy for Puget Sound). 2005. Elwha Watershed Profile. WRIA 11. June 2005.
31 In Volume II of the Shared Strategy for Puget Sound. Plan adopted by the National
32 Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) January 19, 2007. Submitted by the Shared Strategy
33 Development Committee. Shared Strategy for Puget Sound. Seattle, Washington. 12 p.
34

35 Sparrow, R.A.H. 1981. Hatchery Effluent Water Quality in British Columbia. Bio-Engineering
36 Symposium for Fish Culture (FCS Publ. 1): pages 162 to 166.
37

38 USCB (United States Census Bureau). 2012. Online State and County QuickFacts. 2011 Census
39 Data. Available at <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/index.html> (accessed May 11, 2012)
40

41 U.S. Department of Interior (DOI), National Marine Fisheries Service, and Lower Elwha
42 Klallam Tribe. 1994. The Elwha report: Restoration of the Elwha River ecosystem and
43 native anadromous fisheries: A report submitted pursuant to Public Law 102-495.
44 Olympic National Park, Port Angeles, Washington.
45

1 USGCRP (U.S. Global Change Research Program). 2009. Global Climate Change Impacts in the
2 United States. Cambridge University Press, New York.
3 globalchange.gov/publications/reports/scientific-assessments/us-impacts
4

5 USFWS. 2011. Listed and Proposed Endangered and Threatened Species and Critical Habitat;
6 Candidate Species; and Species of Concern in Clallam County. August 1, 2011.
7

8 Ward, L., P. Crain, B. Freymond, M. McHenry, D. Morrill, G. Pess, R. Peters, J.A. Shaffer, B.
9 Winter, and B. Wunderlich. 2008. Elwha River Fish Restoration Plan—Developed
10 pursuant to the Elwha River Ecosystem and Fisheries Restoration Act, Public Law 102-
11 95. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-90, 168 p.
12

13 Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology). 1989. Quality and Fate of Fish Hatchery
14 Effluents during the Summer Low Flow Season. Publication No. 89-17. Prepared by Will
15 Kendra, Washington Department of Ecology, Environmental Investigations and
16 Laboratory Services Program, Surface Water Investigations Section, Mail Stop PV-11,
17 Olympia, Washington 98504. May 1989.
18

19 Ecology. 2008. Water Quality Assessment 305(b) Report and 303(d) List. Available
20 <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/303d/2008/index.html> (accessed August 14, 2012).
21

22 WDOE (Washington Department of Ecology). 2012a. Accessed on August 14, 2012 on WDOE
23 website at <https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/wrx/wrx/flows/station.asp?wria=20>.
24

25 WDOE. 2012b. Online well log viewer. Available at <http://apps.ecy.wa.gov/welllog/> (accessed
26 August 14, 2012).
27

28 WDFW (Washington Dept. Fish and Wildlife) and WWTIT (Western Washington Treaty Indian
29 Tribes). 1993. 1992 Washington State Salmon and Steelhead Stock Inventory.
30 Appendices. Olympia, Washington.
31

32 WDFW and Western Washington Treaty Tribes. 1997. Wild Salmonid Policy. Adopted by
33 Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission, Olympia, Washington.
34

35 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (SaSI). 2002. 2002 Washington State Salmon and
36 Steelhead Stock Inventory (SASSI). Wash. Dept. Fish and Wildlife. Available on-line at:
37 <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fish/sasi/index.htm>. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
38 600 Capitol Way N., Olympia, Washington 98501- 1091.
39

40 WDFW. 2011. Elwha Weir Project 2010 Annual Report. Elwha Weir Project Office. Port
41 Angeles, Washington.
42

43 WDFW (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2012a. Hatchery and genetic
44 management plan - Elwha Channel Facility Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings.
45 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, Washington. 46 p.
46

1 WDFW. 2012b. Elwha Weir Project 2011 Annual Report. Elwha Weir Project Office. Port
2 Angeles, Washington.
3

4 WFWC (Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission). 2009. Hatchery and Fishery Reform
5 Policy (POL C3619). Effective November 6, 2009.
6

7 WHO (World Health Organization). 1999. Food Safety Issues Associated with Products from
8 Aquaculture. Report of a Joint FAO/NACA/WHO Study Group. World Health
9 Organization (WHO) Technical Report Series 883. 55.
10

11 Wunderlich, R. C., S. Hager, and Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe. 1993. Elwha River spring
12 Chinook stock status evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Assistance
13 Office, Olympia, Washington.
14

15 Zimmerman, M. 2012. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Personal Communication
16 with Allyson Purcell, Fishery Biologist, NMFS, August 31, 2012.